

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

FORM 10-Q (Quarterly Report)

Filed 05/04/17 for the Period Ending 03/31/17

Address	400 HAMILTON AVE SUITE 310 PALO ALTO, CA 94301
Telephone	650-289-3060
CIK	0001280784
Symbol	HTGC
Industry	Closed End Funds
Sector	Financials
Fiscal Year	12/31

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

WASHINGTON, DC 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For The Quarterly Period Ended March 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number: 814-00702

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Maryland
(State or Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)

400 Hamilton Ave., Suite 310
Palo Alto, California
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

743113410
(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

94301
(Zip Code)

(650) 289-3060

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter periods that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this Chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with a new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

On May 1, 2017, there were 82,784,765 shares outstanding of the Registrant's common stock, \$0.001 par value.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
FORM 10-Q TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>	3
Item 1. <u>Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	3
<u>Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 (unaudited)</u>	3
<u>Consolidated Statement of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)</u>	5
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)</u>	6
<u>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)</u>	7
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of March 31, 2017 (unaudited)</u>	8
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2016 (unaudited)</u>	21
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u>	35
Item 2. <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	66
Item 3. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	93
Item 4. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	94
<u>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</u>	95
Item 1. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	95
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	95
Item 2. <u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	96
Item 3. <u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	96
Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	96
Item 5. <u>Other Information</u>	96
Item 6. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	97
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	99

PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

In this Quarterly Report, the “Company,” “Hercules,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Hercules Capital, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries and its affiliated securitization trusts on or after February 25, 2016 and “Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.” and its wholly owned subsidiaries and its affiliated securitization trusts prior to February 25, 2016, unless the context otherwise requires.

ITEM 1. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands, except per share data)**

	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Assets		
Investments:		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments (cost of \$1,469,449 and \$1,475,918 respectively)	\$ 1,376,181	\$ 1,414,210
Control investments (cost of \$42,751 and \$22,598, respectively)	24,775	4,700
Affiliate investments (cost of \$12,850 and \$13,010, respectively)	5,311	5,032
Total investments, at value (cost of \$1,525,050 and \$1,511,526 respectively)	1,406,267	1,423,942
Cash and cash equivalents	148,140	13,044
Restricted cash	12,924	8,322
Interest receivable	11,484	11,614
Other assets	7,433	7,282
Total assets	\$ 1,586,248	\$ 1,464,204
Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 16,513	\$ 21,463
Credit Facilities	—	5,016
2021 Asset-Backed Notes, net (principal of \$101,411 and \$109,205, respectively) ⁽¹⁾	100,388	107,972
Convertible Notes, net (principal of \$230,000 and \$0, respectively) ⁽¹⁾	222,542	—
2019 Notes, net (principal of \$0 and \$110,364, respectively) ⁽¹⁾	—	108,818
2024 Notes, net (principal of \$258,510 and \$252,873, respectively) ⁽¹⁾	251,240	245,490
SBA Debentures, net (principal of \$190,200 and \$190,200, respectively) ⁽¹⁾	187,669	187,501
Total liabilities	\$ 778,352	\$ 676,260
Net assets consist of:		
Common stock, par value	83	80
Capital in excess of par value	890,861	839,657
Unrealized depreciation on investments ⁽²⁾	(120,528)	(89,025)
Accumulated undistributed realized gains on investments	40,840	37,603
Distributions in excess of net investment income	(3,360)	(371)
Total net assets	\$ 807,896	\$ 787,944
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 1,586,248	\$ 1,464,204
Shares of common stock outstanding (\$0.001 par value, 200,000,000 authorized)	82,801	79,555
Net asset value per share	\$ 9.76	\$ 9.90

(1) The Company’s SBA Debentures, 2019 Notes, 2024 Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, and Convertible Notes, as each term is defined herein, are presented net of the associated debt issuance costs for each instrument. See “Note 4 – Borrowings”.

(2) Amounts include \$1.7 million and \$1.4 million in net unrealized depreciation on other assets and accrued liabilities, including escrow receivables, estimated taxes payable and warrant participation agreement liabilities as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

The following table presents the assets and liabilities of our consolidated securitization trust for the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes (see Note 4), which is a variable interest entity (“VIE”). The assets of our securitization VIE can only be used to settle obligations of our consolidated securitization VIE, these liabilities are only the obligations of our consolidated securitization VIE, and the creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit. These assets and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities above.

(Dollars in thousands)	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Assets		
Restricted Cash	\$ 12,924	\$ 8,322
Total investments, at value (cost of \$214,519 and \$244,695, respectively)	<u>213,437</u>	<u>242,349</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 226,361</u>	<u>\$ 250,671</u>
Liabilities		
2021 Asset-Backed Notes, net (principal of \$101,411 and \$109,205, respectively) (1)	<u>\$ 100,388</u>	<u>\$ 107,972</u>
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 100,388</u>	<u>\$ 107,972</u>

(1) The Company’s 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are presented net of the associated debt issuance costs. See “Note 4 – Borrowings”.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
(unaudited)
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Investment income:		
Interest income		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments	\$ 42,345	\$ 36,409
Control investments	514	—
Affiliate investments	2	65
Total interest income	<u>42,861</u>	<u>36,474</u>
Fees		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments	3,499	2,465
Control investments	5	—
Total fees	<u>3,504</u>	<u>2,465</u>
Total investment income	46,365	38,939
Operating expenses:		
Interest	9,607	7,018
Loan fees	2,838	988
General and administrative	4,064	3,580
Employee compensation:		
Compensation and benefits	5,345	4,685
Stock-based compensation	1,833	2,571
Total employee compensation	<u>7,178</u>	<u>7,256</u>
Total operating expenses	23,687	18,842
Net investment income	22,678	20,097
Net realized gain (loss) on investments		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments	3,288	(4,468)
Control investments	(51)	—
Total net realized gain (loss) on investments	<u>3,237</u>	<u>(4,468)</u>
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments		
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments	(32,155)	(1,460)
Control investments	213	—
Affiliate investments	439	126
Total net unrealized depreciation on investments	<u>(31,503)</u>	<u>(1,334)</u>
Total net realized and unrealized loss	(28,266)	(5,802)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (5,588)	\$ 14,295
Net investment income before investment gains and losses per common share:		
Basic	<u>\$ 0.28</u>	<u>\$ 0.28</u>
Change in net assets resulting from operations per common share:		
Basic	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>	<u>\$ 0.20</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ (0.07)</u>	<u>\$ 0.20</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding		
Basic	<u>81,420</u>	<u>71,172</u>
Diluted	<u>81,420</u>	<u>71,199</u>
Distributions declared per common share:		
Basic	<u>\$ 0.31</u>	<u>\$ 0.31</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
(unaudited)
(dollars and shares in thousands)

	Common Stock		Capital in excess of par value	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Accumulated Undistributed Realized Gains (Losses) on Investments	Undistributed Net Investment Income/ (Distributions in Excess of Investment Income)	Net Assets
	Shares	Par Value					
Balance at December 31, 2015	<u>72,118</u>	<u>\$ 73</u>	<u>\$ 751,902</u>	<u>\$ (52,808)</u>	<u>\$ 27,993</u>	<u>\$ (10,026)</u>	<u>\$ 717,134</u>
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	—	—	—	(1,334)	(4,468)	20,097	14,295
Public offering, net of offering expenses	1,109	1	12,403	—	—	—	12,404
Acquisition of common stock under repurchase plan	(449)	—	(4,789)	—	—	—	(4,789)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	538	—	—	—	—	—	—
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(129)	—	(1,385)	—	—	—	(1,385)
Distributions reinvested in common stock	43	—	496	—	—	—	496
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	(22,371)	(22,371)
Stock-based compensation (1)	—	—	2,596	—	—	—	2,596
Balance at March 31, 2016	<u>73,230</u>	<u>\$ 74</u>	<u>\$ 761,223</u>	<u>\$ (54,142)</u>	<u>\$ 23,525</u>	<u>\$ (12,300)</u>	<u>\$ 718,380</u>
Balance at December 31, 2016	<u>79,555</u>	<u>\$ 80</u>	<u>\$ 839,657</u>	<u>\$ (89,025)</u>	<u>\$ 37,603</u>	<u>\$ (371)</u>	<u>\$ 787,944</u>
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	—	—	—	(31,503)	3,237	22,678	(5,588)
Public offering, net of offering expenses	3,309	3	46,945	—	—	—	46,948
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	24	—	181	—	—	—	181
Retired shares from net issuance	(16)	—	(140)	—	—	—	(140)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(101)	—	(1,433)	—	—	—	(1,433)
Distributions reinvested in common stock	26	—	388	—	—	—	388
Issuance of Convertible Notes	—	—	3,413	—	—	—	3,413
Distributions	—	—	—	—	—	(25,667)	(25,667)
Stock-based compensation (1)	—	—	1,850	—	—	—	1,850
Balance at March 31, 2017	<u>82,801</u>	<u>\$ 83</u>	<u>\$ 890,861</u>	<u>\$ (120,528)</u>	<u>\$ 40,840</u>	<u>\$ (3,360)</u>	<u>\$ 807,896</u>

(1) Stock-based compensation includes \$17 and \$25 of restricted stock and option expense related to director compensation for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

	For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (5,588)	\$ 14,295
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Purchase of investments	(153,665)	(170,921)
Principal and fee payments received on investments	141,798	77,808
Proceeds from the sale of investments	11,995	4,636
Net unrealized depreciation on investments	31,503	1,334
Net realized loss (gain) on investments	(3,237)	4,468
Accretion of paid-in-kind principal	(2,199)	(1,535)
Accretion of loan discounts	(1,924)	(1,863)
Accretion of loan discount on Convertible Notes	112	61
Accretion of loan exit fees	(6,574)	(5,231)
Change in deferred loan origination revenue	284	655
Unearned fees related to unfunded commitments	976	(87)
Amortization of debt fees and issuance costs	2,508	785
Depreciation	52	56
Stock-based compensation and amortization of restricted stock grants ⁽¹⁾	1,850	2,596
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Interest and fees receivable	130	(1,753)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(1,061)	(2,540)
Accounts payable	1	(88)
Accrued liabilities	(5,255)	(5,029)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	11,706	(82,353)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of capital equipment	(39)	(127)
Reduction of (increase in) restricted cash	(4,602)	5,545
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(4,641)	5,418
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Issuance of common stock, net	46,948	12,404
Repurchase of common stock, net	—	(4,789)
Retirement of employee shares	(1,392)	(1,385)
Distributions paid	(25,279)	(21,875)
Issuance of Convertible Notes	230,000	—
Issuance of 2024 Notes Payable	5,637	—
Repayments of 2019 Notes Payable	(110,365)	—
Repayments of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes	(7,794)	—
Borrowings of credit facilities	8,497	106,666
Repayments of credit facilities	(13,513)	(95,663)
Cash paid for debt issuance costs	(4,456)	—
Fees paid for credit facilities and debentures	(252)	(141)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	128,031	(4,783)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	135,096	(81,718)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	13,044	95,196
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 148,140	\$ 13,478
Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Distributions reinvested	388	496

(1) Stock-based compensation includes \$17 and \$25 of restricted stock and option expense related to director compensation for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Debt Investments								
Biotechnology Tools								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Excicure, Inc. (11)(14A)	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Secured	September 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 6,000	\$ 6,008	\$ 6,089	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>6,008</u>	<u>6,089</u>	
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.75%)*						<u>6,008</u>	<u>6,089</u>	
Communications & Networking								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. (6)(13)(14B)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	August 2017	PIK Interest 10.50%	\$ 1,312	1,378	1,378	
OpenPeak, Inc. (7)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 12,211	8,975	—	
SkyCross, Inc. (6)(7)(14B)(15)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate FIXED 10.95%, PIK Interest 5.00%	\$ 16,758	16,900	2,103	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>27,253</u>	<u>3,481</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc. (12)(14B)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 3,000	3,063	3,069	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>3,063</u>	<u>3,069</u>	
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (0.81%)*						<u>30,316</u>	<u>6,550</u>	
Consumer & Business Products								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) (14A)(15)	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 20,000	19,911	20,130	
	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 1,000	1,000	1,000	
Total Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation)						\$ 21,000	20,911	21,130
Second Time Around (Simplify Holdings, LLC) (7)(14A)(15)	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 2,069	2,104	—	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>23,015</u>	<u>21,130</u>	
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (2.62%)*						<u>23,015</u>	<u>21,130</u>	
Drug Delivery								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Celsion Corporation (10)(14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 1,140	1,485	1,485	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>1,485</u>	<u>1,485</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9)(10)(14C)(15)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 20,466	21,075	21,139	
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. (10)(14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 15,507	15,638	15,544	
Apexia Pharmaceuticals Company (11)(14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	January 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 15,000	15,107	15,071	
BioQ Pharma Incorporated (10)(14A)(14B)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 7,304	7,754	7,713	
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 2,184	2,249	2,249	
Total BioQ Pharma Incorporated						\$ 9,488	10,003	9,962
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (11)(14A)(17)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.65% or Floor rate of 9.15%	\$ 15,000	15,083	15,152	
Pulmatrix Inc. (8)(10)(14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 5,302	5,410	5,427	
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) (10)(14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 10,712	10,969	10,952	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>93,285</u>	<u>93,247</u>	
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (11.73%)*						<u>94,770</u>	<u>94,732</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Drug Discovery & Development								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Cerecor, Inc. (11)(14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 1,499	\$ 1,662	\$ 1,662	
Neuralstem, Inc. (14A)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 2,543	2,793	2,793	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>4,455</u>	<u>4,455</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Auris Medical Holding, AG (4)(9) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 12,500	12,430	12,493	
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9)(12) (14A)(14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.90% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 10,000	10,304	10,270	
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.90% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 5,000	4,954	4,955	
Total Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.						\$ 15,000	15,258	15,225
Axovant Sciences Ltd. (4)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2021	Interest rate PRIME + 6.80% or Floor rate of 10.55%	\$ 55,000	53,218	53,218	
Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (14A)(14B)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.85% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 15,000	15,321	15,520	
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.85% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 5,000	5,002	5,088	
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.85% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 10,000	9,947	10,064	
Total Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc.						\$ 30,000	30,270	30,672
Brickell Biotech, Inc. (11)(14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.70% or Floor rate of 9.20%	\$ 7,500	7,591	7,630	
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) (10)(14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 17,614	17,395	17,535	
CytRx Corporation (10)(14B)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 24,386	24,695	24,860	
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (7)(14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 3,066	3,349	—	
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. (10) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25% or Floor rate of 7.25%	\$ 17,000	17,393	17,473	
Immune Pharmaceuticals (10)(14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 2,839	2,957	2,127	
Insmed, Incorporated (10)(14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 55,000	54,876	54,932	
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. (14A)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.70% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 2,979	3,538	3,583	
Melinta Therapeutics (12)(14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 3.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 21,659	22,292	22,300	
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2022	Interest rate FIXED 11.50%	\$ 25,000	25,000	25,000	
Metuchen Pharmaceuticals LLC (13)(14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.75%, PIK Interest 1.35%	\$ 35,200	34,782	35,152	
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (14A) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 40,000	39,551	39,801	
PhaseRx, Inc. (14B)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 6,000	5,976	6,023	
Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (9) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 30,000	28,655	28,655	
uniQure B.V. (4)(9)(10)(14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	May 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 3.00% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 20,000	20,243	20,242	
Verastem, Inc. (14A)(17)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 2,500	2,454	2,454	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>421,923</u>	<u>419,375</u>	
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (52.46%)*						<u>426,378</u>	<u>423,830</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Electronics & Computer Hardware								
1-5 Years Maturity								
908 DEVICES INC. (14A)(15)(17)	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.00% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 7,500	\$ 7,440	\$ 7,440	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						7,440	7,440	
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.92%)*						7,440	7,440	
Healthcare Services, Other								
1-5 Years Maturity								
InstaMed Communications, LLC (14B)(15)	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 10,000	10,184	10,346	
PH Group Holdings	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 20,000	19,821	20,124	
	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 10,000	9,887	9,887	
Total PH Group Holdings						\$ 30,000	29,708	30,011
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						39,892	40,357	
Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (5.00%)*						39,892	40,357	
Internet Consumer & Business Services								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Aria Systems, Inc. (10)(13)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 3.20% or Floor rate of 6.95%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 2,071	2,058	2,058	
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.20% or Floor rate of 8.95%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 18,554	18,422	18,421	
Total Aria Systems, Inc.						\$ 20,625	20,480	20,479
CloudOne, Inc. (10)(14B)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.35% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 4,824	4,971	5,021	
Intent Media, Inc. (13)(14A)(15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.75%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 5,012	4,889	4,889	
LogicSource (14B)(15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	October 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 8,500	8,590	8,700	
Snagajob.com, Inc. (12)(13)(14A)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	July 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.15% or Floor rate of 9.15%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 35,465	34,817	35,442	
Tectura Corporation (6)(7)(8)(13)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2021	Interest rate FIXED 6.00%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 19,839	19,839	19,839	
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2021	PIK Interest 8.00%	\$ 11,015	240	-	
Total Tectura Corporation						\$ 30,854	20,079	19,839
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						93,826	94,370	
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (11.68%)*						93,826	94,370	
Media/Content/Info								
1-5 Years Maturity								
FanDuel, Inc. (14B)	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	November 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 20,000	19,575	19,575	
Machine Zone, Inc. (13)(16)	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.50% or Floor rate of 6.75%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 104,565	103,462	104,197	
WP Technology, Inc. (Wattpad, Inc.) (4)(9)(11)(14B)	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	April 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 5,000	5,055	5,155	
	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	April 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 5,000	4,957	5,041	
Total WP Technology, Inc. (Wattpad, Inc.)						\$ 10,000	10,012	10,196
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						133,049	133,968	
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (16.58%)*						133,049	133,968	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Medical Devices & Equipment								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Amedica Corporation (8)(14B)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 5,767	\$ 7,269	\$ 7,269	
Gamma Medica, Inc. (10)(14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 2,215	2,391	1,895	
SynergEyes, Inc. (14B)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 1,831	2,272	2,272	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>11,932</u>	<u>11,436</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. (14B)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 4,625	4,797	4,758	
Flowonix Medical Incorporated (12)(14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 9,954	10,483	8,007	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 3,949	4,008	3,061	
Total Flowonix Medical Incorporated						\$ 13,903	14,491	11,068
IntegenX, Inc. (14B)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 10.05%	\$ 15,000	15,214	15,252	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 10.05%	\$ 1,750	1,755	1,749	
Total IntegenX, Inc.						\$ 16,750	16,969	17,001
Micell Technologies, Inc. (11)(14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	August 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 7,599	7,648	7,702	
Quanta Fluid Solutions (4)(9)(10)(14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	April 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 8.05% or Floor rate of 11.55%	\$ 12,500	12,616	12,632	
Quanterix Corporation (10)(14A)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 9,043	9,404	9,406	
Tela Bio, Inc. (14A)(15)(17)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.95% or Floor rate of 9.45%	\$ 5,000	4,921	4,921	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>70,846</u>	<u>67,488</u>	
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (9.77%)*						<u>82,778</u>	<u>78,924</u>	
Semiconductors								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation (15)	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 5,000	5,000	5,000	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>5,000</u>	<u>5,000</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation (14B)(15)	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 2,854	3,093	3,075	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>3,093</u>	<u>3,075</u>	
Subtotal: Semiconductors (1.00%)*						<u>8,093</u>	<u>8,075</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Software							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Druva, Inc. (10)(12)(14B)	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.60% or Floor rate of 7.85%	\$ 7,401	\$ 7,915	\$ 7,915
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a Knowledge Holdings, Inc.) (7) (13)(14A)(14C)(15)(18)	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 13,000	12,747	2,785
	Software	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 1,566	1,698	371
Total JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a. Knowledge Adventure, Inc.)					\$ 14,566	14,445	3,156
RedSeal Inc. (14A)(15)(17)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.25% or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 2,635	2,635	2,635
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>24,995</u>	<u>13,706</u>
1-5 Years Maturity							
Actifio, Inc. (13)(14A)	Software	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.25% or Floor rate of 8.25%, PIK Interest 2.25%	\$ 28,825	28,722	28,780
	Software	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.75%, PIK Interest 2.50%	\$ 10,235	10,071	10,149
Total Actifio, Inc.					\$ 39,060	38,793	38,929
Clarabridge, Inc. (13)	Software	Senior Secured	April 2021	Interest rate PRIME + 4.80% or Floor rate of 8.55%, PIK Interest 3.25%	\$ 40,000	39,970	39,970
Clickfox, Inc. (12)(14C)	Software	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 11,246	11,792	11,787
Cloud Technology Partners, Inc. (14A)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 3.05% or Floor rate of 7.05%	\$ 3,000	3,000	3,000
	Software	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 10,000	9,923	9,923
Total Cloud Technology Partners, Inc.					\$ 13,000	12,923	12,923
Druva, Inc. (10)(12)(14B)	Software	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.60% or Floor rate of 7.85%	\$ 10,000	10,191	10,279
Evernote Corporation (15)(17)	Software	Senior Secured	October 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.45% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 6,000	5,964	6,097
Lithium Technologies, Inc. (13) (14A)(15)(19)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%, PIK Interest 1.80%	\$ 25,132	25,172	25,172
Mattersight Corporation (11)(13)	Software	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.75%, PIK Interest 2.15%	\$ 22,786	22,211	22,689
OneLogin, Inc. (13)(15)	Software	Senior Secured	August 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%, PIK Interest 3.25%	\$ 15,494	15,385	15,695
Quid, Inc. (13)(14A)(15)	Software	Senior Secured	October 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%, PIK Interest 2.25%	\$ 8,161	8,201	8,331
RedSeal Inc. (14A)(15)(17)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 4,225	4,367	4,364
	Software	Senior Secured	January 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 5,000	4,915	4,915
Total RedSeal Inc.					\$ 9,225	9,282	9,279
Signpost, Inc. (13)(14A)(15)	Software	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.15% or Floor rate of 8.15%, PIK Interest 1.75%	\$ 15,304	15,162	15,288
Wrike, Inc. (13)(14A)(17)	Software	Senior Secured	February 2021	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%, PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 10,012	9,704	9,704
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>224,750</u>	<u>226,143</u>
Subtotal: Software (29.69%)*						<u>249,745</u>	<u>239,849</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Specialty Pharmaceuticals							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Alimera Sciences, Inc. (10)(13)(14A)	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	November 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 35,129	\$ 34,824	\$ 35,335
Jaguar Animal Health, Inc. (10)(14B)	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.65% or Floor rate of 9.90%	\$ 3,021	3,347	3,283
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>38,171</u>	<u>38,618</u>
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (4.78%)*						<u>38,171</u>	<u>38,618</u>
Surgical Devices							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Transmedics, Inc. (12)(14B)	Surgical Devices	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 8,500	8,557	8,591
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>8,557</u>	<u>8,591</u>
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (1.06%)*						<u>8,557</u>	<u>8,591</u>
Sustainable and Renewable Technology							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
American Superconductor Corporation (10)(14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 1,500	1,565	1,565
Modumetal, Inc. (11)(14C)(14D)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 2,387	3,235	3,235
Sungevity, Inc. (7)(14D)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 35,000	40,498	9,031
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 20,000	20,000	4,460
Total Sungevity, Inc.					\$ 55,000	60,498	13,491
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>65,298</u>	<u>18,291</u>
1-5 Years Maturity							
FuelCell Energy, Inc. (11)(14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.50% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 20,000	20,702	20,871
Proterra, Inc. (10)(14A)(14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.95% or Floor rate of 10.20%	\$ 5,000	4,985	5,104
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.95% or Floor rate of 10.20%	\$ 25,000	25,837	25,717
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 10,000	10,003	10,053
Total Proterra, Inc.					\$ 40,000	40,825	40,874
Rive Technology, Inc. (14A)(15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.20% or Floor rate of 9.45%	\$ 6,928	7,060	7,134
Sungevity, Inc. (7)(14C)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	September 2018	Interest rate FIXED 13.50%	\$ 1,000	1,004	—
Tendril Networks (11)(14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate FIXED 7.25%	\$ 13,619	14,178	14,088
Verdezyne, Inc. (14B)(15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	April 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.75%	\$ 7,500	8,137	8,144
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>91,906</u>	<u>91,111</u>
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (13.54%)*						<u>157,204</u>	<u>109,402</u>
Total: Debt Investments (162.39%)*						<u><u>1,399,242</u></u>	<u><u>1,311,925</u></u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Equity Investments						
Biotechnology Tools						
NuGEN Technologies, Inc. (15)	Biotechnology Tools	Equity	Common Stock	55,780	\$ 500	\$ —
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.00%)*					<u>500</u>	<u>—</u>
Communications & Networking						
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. (6) (15)	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	100	4,000	1,455
GlowPoint, Inc. (3)	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	114,192	101	34
Peerless Network Holdings, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Equity	Preferred Series A	1,000,000	1,000	5,602
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (0.88%)*					<u>5,101</u>	<u>7,091</u>
Consumer & Business Products						
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Common Stock	480,261	—	292
	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Preferred Series B-1	187,970	500	276
Total Market Force Information, Inc.				668,231	500	568
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (0.07%)*					<u>500</u>	<u>568</u>
Diagnostic						
Singulex, Inc.	Diagnostic	Equity	Common Stock	937,998	750	606
Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.08%)*					<u>750</u>	<u>606</u>
Drug Delivery						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(9)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	54,240	108	171
BioQ Pharma Incorporated (15)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Preferred Series D	165,000	500	635
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	53,165	329	484
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Plc (4)(9)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	9	—
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	125,000	1,500	900
Revance Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	22,765	557	474
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.33%)*					<u>3,003</u>	<u>2,664</u>
Drug Discovery & Development						
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(9)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	426,931	1,060	252
Cerecor, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	119,087	1,000	80
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	135,501	1,000	110
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	142,858	1,000	486
Dynavax Technologies (3)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	550	119
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	200,000	1,000	—
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	223,463	2,000	1,361
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	3,778	1,500	8
Insmed, Incorporated (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	70,771	1,000	1,239
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series 4	1,914,448	2,000	2,096
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	76,362	2,743	1,470
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (0.89%)*					<u>14,853</u>	<u>7,221</u>
Electronics & Computer Hardware						
Identiv, Inc. (3)	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Equity	Common Stock	6,700	34	47
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.01%)*					<u>34</u>	<u>47</u>
Information Services						
DocuSign, Inc.	Information Services	Equity	Common Stock	385,000	6,081	6,081
Subtotal: Information Services (0.75%)*					<u>6,081</u>	<u>6,081</u>
Internet Consumer & Business Services						
Blurb, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	220,653	175	165
Brigade Group, Inc. (p.k.a. Philotic, Inc.)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Common Stock	9,023	93	—
Lightspeed POS, Inc. (4)(9)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series C	230,030	250	221
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series D	198,677	250	219
Total Lightspeed POS, Inc.				428,707	500	440
OfferUp, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series A	286,080	1,663	1,663
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series A-1	108,710	632	632
Total OfferUp, Inc.				394,790	2,295	2,295
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series G	218,351	250	433
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series H	87,802	250	254
Total Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)				306,153	500	687
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series AA	34,783	15	36
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series BB	1,000,000	—	—
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.45%)*					<u>3,578</u>	<u>3,623</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Media/Content/Info						
Pinterest, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Equity	Preferred Series Seed	620,000	\$ 4,085	\$ 4,085
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.51%)*					<u>4,085</u>	<u>4,085</u>
Medical Devices & Equipment						
AtriCure, Inc. (3)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	7,536	266	132
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series AA	221,893	1,500	—
Gelesis, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	198,202	—	913
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-1	191,210	425	969
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-2	191,626	500	925
Total Gelesis, Inc.				581,038	925	2,807
Medrobotics Corporation (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	136,798	250	190
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series F	73,971	155	162
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series G	163,934	500	450
Total Medrobotics Corporation				374,703	905	802
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. (5)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	6,185,567	3,000	329
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series C	1,927,309	655	95
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	55,103,923	5,257	3,325
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	15,638,888	1,308	1,392
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				78,855,687	10,220	5,141
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	232,061	527	584
Quanterix Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	272,479	1,000	1,202
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (1.32%)*					<u>15,343</u>	<u>10,668</u>
Software						
CapLinked, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series A-3	53,614	51	91
Druva, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 2	458,841	1,000	1,321
ForeScout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	319,099	398	2,097
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	80,587	131	534
Total ForeScout Technologies, Inc.				399,686	529	2,631
HighRoads, Inc.	Software	Equity	Common Stock	190	307	—
NewVoiceMedia Limited (4)(9)	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	669,173	963	1,236
Palantir Technologies	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	727,696	5,431	5,650
Sprinklr, Inc.	Software	Equity	Common Stock	700,000	3,749	3,749
WildTangent, Inc. (15)	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 3	100,000	402	160
Subtotal: Software (1.84%)*					<u>12,432</u>	<u>14,838</u>
Surgical Devices						
Gynesonics, Inc. (15)	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	219,298	250	35
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	656,538	282	48
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	1,991,157	712	723
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series E	2,786,367	429	469
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				5,653,360	1,673	1,275
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	88,961	1,100	450
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	119,999	300	357
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	260,000	650	1,122
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series F	100,200	500	578
Total Transmedics, Inc.				569,160	2,550	2,507
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.47%)*					<u>4,223</u>	<u>3,782</u>
Sustainable and Renewable Technology						
Flywheel Building Intelligence, Inc. (p.k.a. SCIEnergy, Inc.)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	19,250	761	—
Glori Energy, Inc. (3)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	18,208	165	—
Modumetal, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series C	3,107,520	500	535
Proterra, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series 5	99,280	500	522
Sungevity, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series D	68,807,339	6,750	—
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (0.13%)*					<u>8,676</u>	<u>1,057</u>
Total: Equity Investments (7.72%)*					<u><u>79,159</u></u>	<u><u>62,331</u></u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Warrant Investments						
Biotechnology Tools						
Exicure, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	104,348	\$ 107	\$ 193
Labcyte, Inc. (15)	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,127,624	323	355
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.07%)*					<u>430</u>	<u>548</u>
Communications & Networking						
Intelepeer, Inc. (15)	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	117,958	102	—
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	108,982	149	—
PeerApp, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	298,779	61	17
Peerless Network Holdings, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series A	135,000	95	482
SkyCross, Inc. (6)(15)	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series F	9,762,777	394	—
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	2,834,375	418	—
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (0.06%)*					<u>1,219</u>	<u>499</u>
Consumer & Business Products						
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Common Stock	1,662,441	228	—
Intelligent Beauty, Inc. (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series B	190,234	230	306
IronPlanet, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,155,821	1,076	5,574
Nasty Gal (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C	845,194	23	—
The Neat Company (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	540,540	365	—
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (0.73%)*					<u>1,922</u>	<u>5,880</u>
Drug Delivery						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(9)(15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	176,730	785	109
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	180,274	730	113
Apexia Pharmaceuticals Company	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	735,981	366	104
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. (15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	152,586	488	—
BioQ Pharma Incorporated	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	459,183	1	450
Celsion Corporation (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	194,986	428	—
Dance Biopharm, Inc. (15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	110,882	74	—
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	78,595	390	216
Kaleo, Inc. (p.k.a. Intelliject, Inc.)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series B	82,500	594	350
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	70,833	285	22
Pulmatrix Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	25,150	116	28
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	72,379	266	16
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.17%)*					<u>4,523</u>	<u>1,408</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Drug Discovery & Development						
ADMA Biologics, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	89,750	\$ 295	\$ 35
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	40,178	984	—
Audentes Therapeutics, Inc (3)(9)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	9,914	63	71
Auris Medical Holding, AG (3)(4)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	156,726	249	36
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	2,069,880	396	153
Axovant Sciences Ltd. (3)(4)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	274,086	1,269	1,791
Brickell Biotech, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series C	26,086	119	156
Cerecor, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	22,328	70	—
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,901	369	47
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. (4)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series D	325,261	490	—
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	7,813	105	—
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	70,796	367	292
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock			
				29,239	165	8
CytRx Corporation (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	634,146	416	92
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	200	28	—
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	64,194	276	—
Fortress Biotech, Inc. (p.k.a. Coronado Biosciences, Inc.) (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock			
				73,009	142	29
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,725	266	130
Immune Pharmaceuticals (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	214,853	164	—
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	2,272,724	203	128
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series 3	1,382,323	626	385
Nanotherapeutics, Inc. (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,389	838	582
Neothertics, Inc. (p.k.a. Lithera, Inc) (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	46,838	266	43
Neuralstem, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	5,783	77	2
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock			
				69,840	152	270
PhaseRx, Inc. (3)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	63,000	125	13
Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (3)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	306,748	890	451
uniQure B.V. (3)(4)(9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	37,174	218	9
XOMA Corporation (3)(9)(15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	9,063	279	12
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (0.59%)*					<u>9,907</u>	<u>4,735</u>
Electronics & Computer Hardware						
908 DEVICES INC. (15)	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Preferred Series D	79,856	100	104
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Common Stock	50,000	12	—
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.01%)*					<u>112</u>	<u>104</u>
Healthcare Services, Other						
Chromadex Corporation (3)(15)	Healthcare Services, Other	Warrant	Common Stock	139,673	157	84
Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (0.01%)*					<u>157</u>	<u>84</u>
Information Services						
INMOBI Inc. (4)(9)	Information Services	Warrant	Common Stock	46,874	82	—
InXpo, Inc. (15)	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	648,400	98	8
	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	1,165,183	74	15
Total InXpo, Inc.				1,813,583	172	23
RichRelevance, Inc. (15)	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	112,612	98	—
Subtotal: Information Services (0.00%)*					<u>352</u>	<u>23</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Internet Consumer & Business Services						
Aria Systems, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	239,692	\$ 73	\$ —
Blurb, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	234,280	636	68
CashStar, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-2	727,272	130	23
CloudOne, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	968,992	19	75
Intent Media, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Common Stock	140,077	168	114
Just Fabulous, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	206,184	1,102	962
Lightspeed POS, Inc. (4)(9)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	245,610	20	19
LogicSource (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	79,625	30	58
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	174,562	78	180
Prism Education Group, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	200,000	42	—
ShareThis, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	493,502	547	—
Snagajob.com, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,575,000	640	799
Tapjoy, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series D	748,670	316	5
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.29%)*					<u>3,801</u>	<u>2,303</u>
Media/Content/Info						
FanDuel, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series E-1	4,648	730	742
Machine Zone, Inc. (16)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	1,552,710	1,958	3,331
Rhapsody International, Inc. (15)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	715,755	385	30
WP Technology, Inc. (Wattpad, Inc.) (4)(9)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	255,818	4	12
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,204	348	14
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.51%)*					<u>3,425</u>	<u>4,129</u>
Medical Devices & Equipment						
Amedica Corporation (3)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	103,225	459	6
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	395,000	455	221
Avedro, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	300,000	401	301
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	155,325	362	—
Gamma Medica, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	450,956	170	—
Gelesis, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	74,784	78	228
InspireMD, Inc. (3)(4)(9)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	39,364	242	3
IntegenX, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	547,752	15	36
Medrobotics Corporation (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	455,539	370	251
Micell Technologies, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D-2	84,955	262	261
NetBio, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	7,841	408	119
NinePoint Medical, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	587,840	170	86
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. (5)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	10,535,275	1,252	170
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	500,000	402	423
Quanterix Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	173,428	180	120
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	38,828	25	25
Total Quanterix Corporation				212,256	205	145
SonaCare Medical, LLC (p.k.a. US HIFU, LLC)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	6,464	188	—
Strata Skin Sciences, Inc. (p.k.a. MELA Sciences, Inc.) (3)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	69,320	402	—
Tela Bio, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series B	129,310	20	20
ViewRay, Inc. (3)(15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	128,231	333	281
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (0.32%)*					<u>6,194</u>	<u>2,551</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Semiconductors						
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation (15)	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series C	360,000	\$ 160	\$ 13
	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series D-2	750,000	99	280
Total Achronix Semiconductor Corporation				1,110,000	259	293
Aquantia Corp.	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series G	196,831	4	133
Avnera Corporation	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series E	141,567	46	152
Subtotal: Semiconductors (0.07%)*					309	578
Software						
Actifio, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	73,584	249	79
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series F	31,673	343	57
Total Actifio, Inc.				105,257	592	136
Braxton Technologies, LLC	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series A	168,750	188	—
CareCloud Corporation (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	413,433	258	559
Clickfox, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,038,563	330	175
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	592,019	730	180
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C-A	2,218,214	230	2,769
Total Clickfox, Inc.				3,848,796	1,290	3,124
Cloud Technology Partners, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	113,960	34	47
Evernote Corporation (15)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	62,500	106	101
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a Knowledge Holdings, Inc.) (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	614,333	16	—
Mattersight Corporation (3)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	357,143	538	331
Message Systems, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	503,718	334	371
Mobile Posse, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	396,430	130	145
Neos, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	221,150	22	28
NewVoiceMedia Limited (4)(9)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	225,586	33	94
OneLogin, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	228,972	150	167
Poplicus, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	2,595,230	—	2
Quid, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series D	71,576	1	10
RedSeal Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C-Prime	640,603	66	86
Signpost, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	324,005	314	146
Soasta, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	410,800	691	295
Sonian, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	185,949	106	87
Wrike, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	139,751	462	540
Subtotal: Software (0.78%)*					5,331	6,269
Specialty Pharmaceuticals						
Alimera Sciences, Inc. (3)	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Warrant	Common Stock	1,717,709	861	650
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.08%)*					861	650
Surgical Devices						
Gynesonics, Inc. (15)	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series C	180,480	75	13
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,575,965	320	250
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				1,756,445	395	263
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series B	40,436	225	16
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	175,000	100	496
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series F	50,544	38	65
Total Transmedics, Inc.				265,980	363	577
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.10%)*					758	840

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
March 31, 2017
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Sustainable and Renewable Technology						
Agrivida, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	471,327	\$ 120	\$ 116
Alphabet Energy, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 1B	13,667	82	—
American Superconductor Corporation (3)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	58,823	39	61
Beamreach Solar (p.k.a. Solexel, Inc.) (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,171,625	1,162	—
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	116,667	104	—
Calera, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	44,529	513	—
EcoMotors, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	437,500	308	32
Fluidic, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	61,804	102	3
Flywheel Building Intelligence, Inc. (p.k.a. SCIEnergy, Inc.)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	530,811	181	—
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 2-A	6,229	50	—
Total Flywheel Building Intelligence, Inc. (p.k.a. SCIEnergy, Inc.)				537,040	231	—
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	280,897	275	283
GreatPoint Energy, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	393,212	548	—
Polyera Corporation (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	311,609	338	—
Proterra, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 4	477,517	41	520
Rive Technology, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series E	234,477	12	10
Stion Corporation (5)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series Seed	2,154	1,378	—
Sungevity, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	20,000,000	543	—
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	32,472,222	902	—
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	50,968,399	—	—
Total Sungevity, Inc.				103,440,621	1,445	—
TAS Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	428,571	299	—
Tendril Networks	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 3-A	1,019,793	189	103
Trilliant, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	320,000	162	282
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (0.17%)*					7,348	1,410
Total: Warrant Investments (3.96%)*					46,649	32,011
Total Investments (174.07%)*					\$ 1,525,050	\$ 1,406,267

- * Value as a percent of net assets
- (1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.
 - (2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled \$24.5 million, \$147.8 million and \$123.3 million respectively. The tax cost of investments is \$1.5 billion.
 - (3) Except for warrants in 39 publicly traded companies and common stock in 17 publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at March 31, 2017 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors (the "Board of Directors"). No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.
 - (4) Non-U.S. company or the company's principal place of business is outside the United States.
 - (5) Affiliate investment as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (the "1940 Act") in which Hercules owns at least 5% but generally less than 25% of the company's voting securities.
 - (6) Control investment as defined under the 1940 Act in which Hercules owns at least 25% of the company's voting securities or has greater than 50% representation on its board.
 - (7) Debt is on non-accrual status at March 31, 2017, and is therefore considered non-income producing. Note that at March 31, 2017, only the \$11.0 million PIK, or payment-in-kind, loan is on non-accrual for the Company's debt investment in Tectura Corporation.
 - (8) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is convertible debt.
 - (9) Indicates assets that the Company deems not "qualifying assets" under section 55(a) of 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
 - (10) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment secures the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (as defined in Note 4).
 - (11) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility (as defined in Note 4).
 - (12) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is pledged as collateral under the Union Bank Facility (as defined in Note 4).
 - (13) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment principal includes accumulated PIK interest and is net of repayments.
 - (14) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment includes an exit fee receivable.
 - A. This fee ranges from 1.0% to 5.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - B. This fee ranges from 5.0% to 10.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - C. This fee ranges from 10.0% to 15.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - D. This fee is greater than 15.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - (15) Denotes that all or a portion of the investment in this portfolio company is held by Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, or Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III, the Company's wholly owned small business investment companies, or SBIC, subsidiaries.
 - (16) Denotes that the fair value of the Company's total investments in this portfolio company represent greater than 5% of the Company's total assets at March 31, 2017.
 - (17) Denotes that there is an unfunded contractual commitment available at the request of this portfolio company at March 31, 2017. Refer to Note 10.
 - (18) Repayment of debt investment is delinquent of the contractual maturity date as of March 31, 2017.
 - (19) The stated PIK interest rate may be reduced to 1.45% subject to achievement of a milestone by the portfolio company.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Debt Investments								
Biotechnology Tools								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Excicure, Inc. (11) (14A)	Biotechnology Tools	Senior Secured	September 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 6,000	\$ 5,971	\$ 6,035	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						5,971	6,035	
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.77%)*						5,971	6,035	
Communications & Networking								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. (6) (13) (14B)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	August 2017	PIK Interest 10.50%	\$ 1,278	1,304	1,304	
OpenPeak, Inc. (7)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 12,211	8,975	—	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						10,279	1,304	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Avanti Communications Group (4) (9)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	October 2019	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 8,025	7,212	4,825	
SkyCross, Inc. (6) (7) (13) (14B) (15)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate FIXED 10.95%, PIK Interest 5.00%	\$ 16,758	16,900	—	
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc. (12) (14B)	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 3,000	3,038	3,044	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						27,150	7,869	
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (1.16%)*						37,429	9,173	
Consumer & Business Products								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) (14A) (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 20,000	19,837	19,837	
	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 1,000	965	965	
Total Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation)						\$ 21,000	20,802	20,802
Nasty Gal (14B) (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	May 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.45% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 13,241	13,148	13,148	
Second Time Around (Simplify Holdings, LLC) (14A) (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 2,280	2,302	2,283	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						36,252	36,233	
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (4.60%)*						36,252	36,233	
Drug Delivery								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9) (10) (14A) (15)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.85% or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 20,466	\$ 21,151	\$ 21,151	
Celsion Corporation (10) (14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 2,246	2,575	2,575	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						23,726	23,726	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. (10) (14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 16,500	16,524	16,434	
Apexia Pharmaceuticals Company (11) (14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	January 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 20,000	19,700	19,706	
BioQ Pharma Incorporated (10) (14A) (14B)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 8,231	8,636	8,577	
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 2,464	2,511	2,509	
Total BioQ Pharma Incorporated						\$ 10,695	11,147	11,086
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (11) (14A) (17)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.65% or Floor rate of 9.15%	\$ 15,000	15,004	15,045	
Pulmatrix Inc. (8) (10) (14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 5,954	6,022	6,013	
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) (10) (14A)	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 12,123	12,325	12,238	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						80,722	80,522	
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (13.23%)*						104,448	104,248	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Drug Discovery & Development								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Cerecor, Inc. (11) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 2,374	\$ 2,499	\$ 2,499	
Neuralstem, Inc. (14A) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 3,766	3,996	3,996	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>6,495</u>	<u>6,495</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Auris Medical Holding, AG (4) (9) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 12,500	12,317	12,326	
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9) (12) (14A) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.90% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 10,000	10,269	10,218	
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.90% or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 5,000	4,926	4,918	
Total Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.						\$ 15,000	15,195	15,136
Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (14A) (14B) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.85% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 15,000	15,212	15,387	
	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	March 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.85% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 5,000	4,981	5,049	
Total Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc.						\$ 20,000	20,193	20,436
Brickell Biotech, Inc. (11) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.70% or Floor rate of 9.20%	\$ 7,500	7,521	7,560	
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. (12) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 1.55% or Floor rate of 7.30%	\$ 13,078	13,994	13,908	
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) (10) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 19,548	19,276	19,372	
CytRx Corporation (10) (14B) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 25,000	25,086	25,166	
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (7) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70% or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 3,066	3,349	—	
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. (10) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25% or Floor rate of 7.25%	\$ 17,000	17,313	17,376	
Immune Pharmaceuticals (10) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 3,271	3,350	2,693	
Insmed, Incorporated (10) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 55,000	54,695	54,559	
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. (14A) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.70% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 3,347	3,921	3,923	
Melinta Therapeutics (12) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 3.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 24,502	25,001	24,945	
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2022	Interest rate FIXED 11.50%	\$ 25,000	25,000	25,000	
Metuchen Pharmaceuticals LLC (13) (14A)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	October 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.75%, PIK Interest 1.35%	\$ 35,081	34,541	34,541	
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (14A) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 40,000	39,388	39,504	
PhaseRx, Inc. (14B) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 6,000	5,921	5,945	
Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (9) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 50,000	48,069	48,069	
uniQure B.V. (4) (9) (10) (14B)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	May 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 3.00% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 20,000	20,133	20,081	
XOMA Corporation (9) (14B) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.15% or Floor rate of 9.40%	\$ 16,380	16,970	16,901	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>411,233</u>	<u>407,441</u>	
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (52.53%)*						<u>417,728</u>	<u>413,936</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Electronics & Computer Hardware								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Persimmon Technologies (11) (13) (14B)	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.50%	\$ 7,012	\$ 7,096	\$ 7,134	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>7,096</u>	<u>7,134</u>	
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.91%)*						<u>7,096</u>	<u>7,134</u>	
Healthcare Services, Other								
1-5 Years Maturity								
InstaMed Communications, LLC (14B) (15)	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 10,000	10,125	10,261	
PH Group Holdings	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.45% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 20,000	19,802	19,802	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>29,927</u>	<u>30,063</u>	
Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (3.82%)*						<u>29,927</u>	<u>30,063</u>	
Internet Consumer & Business Services								
1-5 Years Maturity								
Aria Systems, Inc. (10) (13)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 3.20% or Floor rate of 6.95%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 2,061	2,045	1,728	
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.20% or Floor rate of 8.95%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 18,463	18,307	15,467	
Total Aria Systems, Inc.						\$ 20,524	20,352	17,195
CloudOne, Inc. (10) (14B)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.35% or Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 5,000	5,091	5,138	
Intent Media, Inc. (13) (14A) (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.75%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 5,000	4,851	4,851	
LogicSource (14B) (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	October 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 8,500	8,533	8,649	
Snagajob.com, Inc. (12) (13) (14A)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	July 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.15% or Floor rate of 9.15%, PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 35,293	34,517	35,067	
Tectura Corporation (7) (8) (13)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2021	Interest rate FIXED 6.00%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 19,691	19,691	19,691	
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2021	PIK Interest 8.00%	\$ 11,015	240	—	
Total Tectura Corporation						\$ 30,706	19,931	19,691
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>93,275</u>	<u>90,591</u>	
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (11.50%)*						<u>93,275</u>	<u>90,591</u>	
Media/Content/Info								
1-5 Years Maturity								
FanDuel, Inc. (14B)	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	November 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 20,000	19,352	19,352	
Machine Zone, Inc. (13) (16)	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.50% or Floor rate of 6.75%, PIK Interest 3.00%	\$ 103,785	102,444	103,083	
WP Technology, Inc. (Wattpad, Inc.) (4) (9) (11) (14B) (17)	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	April 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 5,000	5,029	5,099	
	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	April 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 2,500	2,471	2,510	
Total WP Technology, Inc. (Wattpad, Inc.)						\$ 7,500	7,500	7,609
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>129,296</u>	<u>130,044</u>	
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (16.50%)*						<u>129,296</u>	<u>130,044</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Medical Devices & Equipment								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
InspireMD, Inc. (4) (9) (14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 2,237	\$ 2,743	\$ 2,743	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>2,743</u>	<u>2,743</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Amedica Corporation (8) (14B) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%	\$ 7,417	8,816	8,715	
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. (14B) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 5,295	5,400	5,368	
Avedro, Inc. (14A) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 9,777	9,975	9,982	
Flowonix Medical Incorporated (12) (14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 10,905	11,340	11,275	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,255	4,243	4,214	
Total Flowonix Medical Incorporated						<u>15,160</u>	<u>15,583</u>	<u>15,489</u>
Gamma Medica, Inc. (10) (14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 2,500	2,650	2,645	
IntegenX, Inc. (14B) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 10.05%	\$ 15,000	15,068	15,168	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.05% or Floor rate of 10.05%	\$ 1,750	1,694	1,730	
Total IntegenX, Inc.						<u>16,750</u>	<u>16,762</u>	<u>16,898</u>
Micell Technologies, Inc. (11) (14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	August 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 8,277	8,255	8,321	
Quanta Fluid Solutions (4) (9) (10) (14B)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	April 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 8.05% or Floor rate of 11.55%	\$ 12,500	12,547	12,500	
Quanterix Corporation (10) (14A)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75% or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 9,964	10,276	10,316	
SynergEyes, Inc. (14B) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 2,347	2,762	2,719	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>93,026</u>	<u>92,953</u>	
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (12.15%)*						<u>95,769</u>	<u>95,696</u>	
Semiconductors								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation (14B) (15) (17)	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 1,682	1,682	1,682	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>1,682</u>	<u>1,682</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation (14B) (15) (17)	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 3,341	3,546	3,530	
Avnera Corporation (10) (14A)	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 5,577	5,699	5,816	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>9,245</u>	<u>9,346</u>	
Subtotal: Semiconductors (1.40%)*						<u>10,927</u>	<u>11,028</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)	
Software								
Under 1 Year Maturity								
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a Knowledge Holdings, Inc.) (7) (13) (14C) (15) (18)	Software	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 1,566	\$ 1,698	\$ 730	
RedSeal Inc. (15) (17)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.25% or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 2,635	<u>2,635</u>	<u>2,635</u>	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						<u>4,333</u>	<u>3,365</u>	
1-5 Years Maturity								
Actifio, Inc. (13) (14A)	Software	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.25% or Floor rate of 8.25%, PIK Interest 2.25%	\$ 30,961	30,830	30,918	
	Software	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.75%, PIK Interest 2.50%	\$ 10,171	<u>9,929</u>	<u>10,036</u>	
Total Actifio, Inc.						\$ 41,132	<u>40,759</u>	<u>40,954</u>
Clickfox, Inc. (12) (14C)	Software	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 12,000	12,261	12,273	
Cloud Technology Partners, Inc. (14A)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 3.05% or Floor rate of 7.05%	\$ 3,000	2,966	2,966	
	Software	Senior Secured	December 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 10,000	<u>9,863</u>	<u>9,863</u>	
Total Cloud Technology Partners, Inc.						\$ 13,000	<u>12,829</u>	<u>12,829</u>
Druva, Inc. (10) (12) (14B) (17)	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.60% or Floor rate of 7.85%	\$ 9,157	9,604	9,613	
	Software	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.60% or Floor rate of 7.85%	\$ 10,000	<u>10,066</u>	<u>10,141</u>	
Total Druva, Inc.						\$ 19,157	<u>19,670</u>	<u>19,754</u>
Evernote Corporation (15) (17)	Software	Senior Secured	October 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.45% or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 6,000	5,961	5,961	
Lithium Technologies, Inc. (13) (14A) (15) (19)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%, PIK Interest 1.80%	\$ 25,019	24,999	24,999	
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a Knowledge Holdings, Inc.) (7) (13) (14A) (15)	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 13,000	12,747	5,477	
Mattersight Corporation (11) (13)	Software	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.75%, PIK Interest 2.15%	\$ 22,664	22,023	22,280	
OneLogin, Inc. (13) (15)	Software	Senior Secured	August 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45% or Floor rate of 9.95%, PIK Interest 3.25%	\$ 15,369	15,249	15,488	
Quid, Inc. (13) (14A) (15)	Software	Senior Secured	October 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75% or Floor rate of 8.25%, PIK Interest 2.25%	\$ 8,116	8,126	8,220	
RedSeal Inc. (14A) (15) (17)	Software	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 5,000	5,120	5,107	
	Software	Senior Secured	January 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 5,000	<u>4,880</u>	<u>4,880</u>	
Total RedSeal Inc.						\$ 10,000	<u>10,000</u>	<u>9,987</u>
Signpost, Inc. (13) (14A) (15)	Software	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 4.15% or Floor rate of 8.15%, PIK Interest 1.75%	\$ 15,237	<u>15,022</u>	<u>15,190</u>	
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						<u>199,646</u>	<u>193,412</u>	
Subtotal: Software (24.97%)*						<u>203,979</u>	<u>196,777</u>	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Specialty Pharmaceuticals							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Alimera Sciences, Inc. (10) (13) (14A)	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	November 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 35,041	\$ 34,606	\$ 34,798
Jaguar Animal Health, Inc. (10) (14B)	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.65% or Floor rate of 9.90%	\$ 3,511	3,803	3,725
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						38,409	38,523
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (4.89%)*						38,409	38,523
Surgical Devices							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Transmedics, Inc. (12) (14B)	Surgical Devices	Senior Secured	February 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 5.30% or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 8,500	8,497	8,529
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						8,497	8,529
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (1.08%)*						8,497	8,529
Sustainable and Renewable Technology							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
American Superconductor Corporation (10) (14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 1,500	1,550	1,550
Modumetal, Inc. (11) (14C) (14D)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.70% or Floor rate of 11.95%	\$ 376	882	882
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 3,370	4,115	4,115
Total Modumetal, Inc.					\$ 3,746	4,997	4,997
Stion Corporation (5) (14A)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 333	333	333
Sungevity, Inc. (12) (14D)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 35,000	39,834	29,709
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 20,000	20,000	14,917
Total Sungevity, Inc.					\$ 55,000	59,834	44,626
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						66,714	51,506
1-5 Years Maturity							
FuelCell Energy, Inc. (11) (14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.50% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 20,000	20,488	20,707
Proterra, Inc. (10) (14A) (14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.95% or Floor rate of 10.20%	\$ 30,000	30,670	30,592
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 10,000	9,921	9,916
Total Proterra, Inc.					\$ 40,000	40,591	40,508
Rive Technology, Inc. (14A) (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.20% or Floor rate of 9.45%	\$ 7,500	7,586	7,650
Tendril Networks (11) (14B)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate FIXED 7.25%	\$ 15,000	15,405	15,324
Verdezynne, Inc. (14B) (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	April 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25% or Floor rate of 11.75%	\$ 15,000	15,084	15,098
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						99,154	99,287
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (19.14%)*						165,868	150,793
Total: Debt Investments (168.64%)*						1,384,871	1,328,803

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Equity Investments						
Biotechnology Tools						
NuGEN Technologies, Inc. (15)	Biotechnology Tools	Equity	Preferred Series C	189,394	\$ 500	\$ 575
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.07%)*					<u>500</u>	<u>575</u>
Communications & Networking						
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. (6) (15)	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	100	4,000	3,396
GlowPoint, Inc. (3)	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	114,192	101	31
Peerless Network Holdings, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Equity	Preferred Series A	1,000,000	1,000	4,990
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (1.07%)*					<u>5,101</u>	<u>8,417</u>
Consumer & Business Products						
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Common Stock	480,261	—	279
	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Preferred Series B-1	187,970	500	273
Total Market Force Information, Inc.				668,231	500	552
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (0.07%)*					<u>500</u>	<u>552</u>
Diagnostic						
Singulex, Inc.	Diagnostic	Equity	Common Stock	937,998	750	574
Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.07%)*					<u>750</u>	<u>574</u>
Drug Delivery						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (9)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	54,240	108	141
BioQ Pharma Incorporated (15)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Preferred Series D	165,000	500	542
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	161,856	1,000	2,023
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Plc (4) (9)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	9	—
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	125,000	1,500	731
Revanche Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	22,765	557	472
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.50%)*					<u>3,674</u>	<u>3,909</u>
Drug Discovery & Development						
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (9) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	426,931	1,060	231
Cerecor, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	119,087	1,000	105
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	135,501	1,000	96
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	142,858	1,000	411
Dynavax Technologies (3) (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	550	79
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	200,000	1,000	—
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	223,463	2,000	921
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	3,778	1,500	23
Insmed, Incorporated (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	70,771	1,000	936
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series 4	1,914,448	2,000	2,042
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	76,362	2,743	1,175
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (0.76%)*					<u>14,853</u>	<u>6,019</u>
Electronics & Computer Hardware						
Identiv, Inc. (3)	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Equity	Common Stock	6,700	34	21
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.00%)*					<u>34</u>	<u>21</u>
Information Services						
DocuSign, Inc. (15)	Information Services	Equity	Common Stock	385,000	6,081	6,081
Subtotal: Information Services (0.77%)*					<u>6,081</u>	<u>6,081</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Internet Consumer & Business Services						
Blurb, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	220,653	\$ 175	\$ 197
Brigade Group, Inc. (p.k.a. Philotic, Inc.)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Common Stock	9,023	93	—
Lightspeed POS, Inc. (4) (9)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series C	230,030	250	228
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series D	198,677	250	221
Total Lightspeed POS, Inc.				428,707	500	449
OfferUp, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series A	286,080	1,663	1,663
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series A-1	108,710	632	632
Total OfferUp, Inc.				394,790	2,295	2,295
Opportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series G	218,351	250	431
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series H	87,802	250	249
Total Opportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)				306,153	500	680
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series AA	34,783	15	34
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series BB	1,000,000	—	—
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.46%)*					3,578	3,655
Media/Content/Info						
Pinterest, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Equity	Preferred Series Seed	620,000	4,085	4,085
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.52%)*					4,085	4,085
Medical Devices & Equipment						
AtriCure, Inc. (3) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	7,536	266	147
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series AA	221,893	1,500	359
Gelesis, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	198,202	—	634
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-1	191,210	425	687
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-2	191,626	500	650
Total Gelesis, Inc.				581,038	925	1,971
Medrobotics Corporation (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	136,798	250	216
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series F	73,971	155	188
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series G	163,934	500	514
Total Medrobotics Corporation				374,703	905	918
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. (5) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	6,185,567	3,000	292
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series C	1,927,309	655	85
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	55,103,923	5,257	3,014
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	13,573,546	1,136	1,138
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				76,790,345	10,048	4,529
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	232,061	527	548
Quanterix Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	272,479	1,000	1,086
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (1.21%)*					15,171	9,558
Software						
Box, Inc. (3)	Software	Equity	Common Stock	611,442	4,709	8,475
CapLinked, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series A-3	53,614	51	86
Druva, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 2	458,841	1,000	1,288
ForeScout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	319,099	398	1,725
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	80,587	131	440
Total ForeScout Technologies, Inc.				399,686	529	2,165
HighRoads, Inc.	Software	Equity	Common Stock	190	307	—
NewVoiceMedia Limited (4) (9)	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	669,173	963	1,025
Palantir Technologies	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	727,696	5,431	5,431
WildTangent, Inc. (15)	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 3	100,000	402	148
Subtotal: Software (2.36%)*					13,392	18,618
Specialty Pharmaceuticals						
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E	241,829	750	—
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E-1	26,955	—	—
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series G	4,667,636	—	—
Total QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company				4,936,420	750	—
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*					750	—

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Surgical Devices						
Gynesonics, Inc. (15)	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	219,298	\$ 250	\$ 37
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	656,538	282	52
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	1,991,157	712	671
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series E	2,786,367	429	450
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				5,653,360	1,673	1,210
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	88,961	1,100	357
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	119,999	300	291
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	260,000	650	912
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series F	100,200	500	523
Total Transmedics, Inc.				569,160	2,550	2,083
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.42%)*					4,223	3,293
Sustainable and Renewable Technology						
Flywheel Building Intelligence, Inc. (p.k.a. SCIEnergy, Inc.)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	19,250	761	—
Glori Energy, Inc. (3)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	18,208	165	1
Modumetal, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series C	3,107,520	500	533
Proterra, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series 5	99,280	500	512
Sungevity, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series D	68,807,339	6,750	—
TPI Composites, Inc. (3)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	78,018	273	1,251
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (0.29%)*					8,949	2,297
Total: Equity Investments (8.59%)*					81,641	67,654

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Warrant Investments						
Biotechnology Tools						
Excicure, Inc.	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	104,348	\$ 107	\$ 181
Labcyte, Inc. (15)	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,127,624	323	409
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.07%)*					<u>430</u>	<u>590</u>
Communications & Networking						
Intelepeer, Inc. (15)	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	117,958	102	—
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	108,982	149	—
PeerApp, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	298,779	61	14
Peerless Network Holdings, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series A	135,000	95	415
SkyCross, Inc. (6) (15)	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series F	9,762,777	394	—
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	2,834,375	418	—
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (0.05%)*					<u>1,219</u>	<u>429</u>
Consumer & Business Products						
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Common Stock	1,662,441	228	—
Intelligent Beauty, Inc. (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series B	190,234	230	354
IronPlanet, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,155,821	1,076	5,574
Nasty Gal (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C	845,194	23	—
The Neat Company (15)	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	540,540	365	—
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (0.75%)*					<u>1,922</u>	<u>5,928</u>
Drug Delivery						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (9) (15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	176,730	785	92
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	180,274	730	269
Aprecia Pharmaceuticals Company	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	735,981	366	242
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. (15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	152,586	488	—
BioQ Pharma Incorporated	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	459,183	1	264
Celsion Corporation (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	194,986	428	—
Dance Biopharm, Inc. (15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	110,882	74	—
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	78,595	390	402
Kaleo, Inc. (p.k.a. Intelliject, Inc.)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series B	82,500	594	391
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	70,833	285	17
Pulmatrix Inc. (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	25,150	116	—
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) (3)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	72,379	266	—
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.21%)*					<u>4,523</u>	<u>1,677</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Drug Discovery & Development						
ADMA Biologics, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	89,750	\$ 295	\$ 43
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	40,178	984	—
Auris Medical Holding, AG (3) (4) (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	156,726	249	51
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	2,069,880	396	123
Brickell Biotech, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series C	26,086	119	139
Cerecor, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	22,328	70	—
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,901	369	14
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. (4) (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series D	325,261	490	—
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	7,813	105	—
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	70,796	367	56
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	292,398	165	8
CytRx Corporation (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	634,146	416	78
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	200	28	—
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc.	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	64,194	276	—
Fortress Biotech, Inc. (p.k.a. Coronado Biosciences, Inc.) (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,009	142	13
Genoecea Biosciences, Inc. (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,725	266	75
Immune Pharmaceuticals (3)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	214,853	164	—
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	2,272,724	203	85
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series 3	1,382,323	626	295
Nanotherapeutics, Inc. (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,389	838	767
Neohetics, Inc. (p.k.a. Lithera, Inc) (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	46,838	266	29
Neuralstem, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	75,187	77	1
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	69,840	152	157
PhaseRx, Inc. (3) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	63,000	125	15
Sorrento Therapeutics, Inc. (3) (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	306,748	890	632
uniQure B.V. (3) (4) (9)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	37,174	218	8
XOMA Corporation (3) (9) (15)	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	9,063	279	6
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (0.33%)*					<u>8,575</u>	<u>2,595</u>
Electronics & Computer Hardware						
Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Common Stock	50,000	12	—
Persimmon Technologies	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Preferred Series D	63,348	40	509
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.06%)*					<u>52</u>	<u>509</u>
Healthcare Services, Other						
Chromadex Corporation (3) (15)	Healthcare Services, Other	Warrant	Common Stock	139,673	157	137
Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (0.02%)*					<u>157</u>	<u>137</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Information Services						
INMOBI Inc. (4) (9)	Information Services	Warrant	Common Stock	46,874	\$ 82	\$ —
InXpo, Inc. (15)	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	648,400	98	4
	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	1,165,183	74	6
Total InXpo, Inc.				1,813,583	172	10
RichRelevance, Inc. (15)	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	112,612	98	—
Subtotal: Information Services (0.00%)*					352	10
Internet Consumer & Business Services						
Aria Systems, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	239,692	73	—
Blurb, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	234,280	636	96
CashStar, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-2	727,272	130	24
CloudOne, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	968,992	19	46
Intent Media, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Common Stock	140,077	168	167
Just Fabulous, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	206,184	1,102	1,093
Lightspeed POS, Inc. (4) (9)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	245,610	20	31
LogicSource (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	79,625	30	59
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	174,562	78	190
Prism Education Group, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	200,000	43	—
ShareThis, Inc. (15)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	493,502	547	1
Snagajob.com, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,575,000	640	1,075
Tapjoy, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series D	748,670	316	19
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B-1	253,378	51	—
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.36%)*					3,853	2,801
Media/Content/Info						
FanDuel, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series E-1	4,648	730	682
Machine Zone, Inc. (16)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	1,552,710	1,958	2,729
Rhapsody International, Inc. (15)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	715,755	385	7
WP Technology, Inc. (Wattpad, Inc.) (4) (9)	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	127,909	1	6
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,204	348	14
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.44%)*					3,422	3,438
Medical Devices & Equipment						
Amedica Corporation (3) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	103,225	459	14
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	395,000	455	217
Avedro, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	300,000	401	254
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	155,325	362	21
Gamma Medica, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	450,956	170	234
Gelesis, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	74,784	78	153
InspireMD, Inc. (3) (4) (9)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	39,364	242	20
IntegenX, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	547,752	15	35
Medrobotics Corporation (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	455,539	370	292
Micell Technologies, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D-2	84,955	262	347
NetBio, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	7,841	408	158
NinePoint Medical, Inc. (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	587,840	170	65
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. (5) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	10,535,275	1,252	170
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	500,000	402	355
Quanterix Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	173,428	180	104
SonaCare Medical, LLC (p.k.a. US HIFU, LLC)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	6,464	188	—
Strata Skin Sciences, Inc. (p.k.a. MELA Sciences, Inc.) (3)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	69,320	402	—
ViewRay, Inc. (3) (15)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	128,231	333	2
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (0.31%)*					6,149	2,441

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Semiconductors						
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation (15)	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series C	360,000	\$ 160	\$ 71
	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	500,000	7	25
Total Achronix Semiconductor Corporation				860,000	167	96
Aquantia Corp.	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series G	196,831	4	88
Avnera Corporation	Semiconductors	Warrant	Preferred Series E	141,567	46	114
Subtotal: Semiconductors (0.04%)*					217	298
Software						
Actifio, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	73,584	249	83
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series F	31,673	343	54
Total Actifio, Inc.				105,257	592	137
Braxton Technologies, LLC	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series A	168,750	188	—
CareCloud Corporation (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	413,433	258	488
Clickfox, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,038,563	330	63
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	592,019	730	76
	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C-A	2,218,214	230	1,604
Total Clickfox, Inc.				3,848,796	1,290	1,743
Cloud Technology Partners, Inc.	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	113,960	34	35
Evernote Corporation (15)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	62,500	106	110
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a Knowledge Holdings, Inc.) (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	614,333	16	—
Mattersight Corporation (3)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	357,143	538	386
Message Systems, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	503,718	334	325
Mobile Posse, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	396,430	130	102
Neos, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	221,150	22	64
NewVoiceMedia Limited (4) (9)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	225,586	33	45
OneLogin, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Common Stock	228,972	150	188
Poplicus, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	2,595,230	—	6
Quid, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series D	71,576	1	8
RedSeal Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C-Prime	640,603	66	65
Signpost, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	324,005	314	167
Soasta, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series E	410,800	691	190
Sonian, Inc. (15)	Software	Warrant	Preferred Series C	185,949	106	105
Subtotal: Software (0.53%)*					4,869	4,164
Specialty Pharmaceuticals						
Alimera Sciences, Inc. (3)	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Warrant	Common Stock	1,717,709	860	421
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Warrant	Preferred Series E	155,324	308	—
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.05%)*					1,168	421
Surgical Devices						
Gynesonics, Inc. (15)	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series C	180,480	75	14
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,575,965	320	240
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				1,756,445	395	254
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series B	40,436	225	16
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series D	175,000	100	405
	Surgical Devices	Warrant	Preferred Series F	50,544	38	56
Total Transmedics, Inc.				265,980	363	477
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.09%)*					758	731

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS
December 31, 2016
(unaudited)
(dollars in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment (1)	Series	Shares	Cost (2)	Value (3)
Sustainable and Renewable Technology						
Agrivida, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	471,327	\$ 120	\$ 99
Alphabet Energy, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	86,329	82	—
American Superconductor Corporation (3)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	58,823	39	85
Beamreach Solar (p.k.a. Solixel, Inc.) (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,171,625	1,162	—
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series I	116,666	104	—
Calera, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	44,529	513	—
EcoMotors, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	437,500	308	30
Fluidic, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	61,804	102	20
Flywheel Building Intelligence, Inc. (p.k.a. SCIEnergy, Inc.)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	530,811	181	—
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 2-A	6,229	50	—
Total Flywheel Building Intelligence, Inc. (p.k.a. SCIEnergy, Inc.)				537,040	231	—
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	280,897	275	201
GreatPoint Energy, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	393,212	548	—
Polyera Corporation (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	311,609	338	—
Proterra, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 4	477,517	41	457
Rive Technology, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series E	234,477	12	3
Stion Corporation (5)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series Seed	2,154	1,378	—
Sungevity, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	20,000,000	543	—
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	32,472,222	902	—
Total Sungevity, Inc.				52,472,222	1,445	—
TAS Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	428,571	299	—
Tendril Networks	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 3-A	1,019,793	189	219
Trilliant, Inc. (15)	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	320,000	162	202
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (0.17%)*					7,348	1,316
Total: Warrant Investments (3.49%)*					45,014	27,485
Total Investments (180.72%)*					\$ 1,511,526	\$ 1,423,942

* Value as a percent of net assets

- (1) Preferred and common stock, warrants, and equity interests are generally non-income producing.
- (2) Gross unrealized appreciation, gross unrealized depreciation, and net depreciation for federal income tax purposes totaled \$24.7 million, \$114.5 million and \$89.8 million respectively. The tax cost of investments is \$1.5 billion.
- (3) Except for warrants in 37 publicly traded companies and common stock in 19 publicly traded companies, all investments are restricted at December 31, 2016 and were valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors (the "Board of Directors"). No unrestricted securities of the same issuer are outstanding. The Company uses the Standard Industrial Code for classifying the industry grouping of its portfolio companies.
- (4) Non-U.S. company or the company's principal place of business is outside the United States.
- (5) Affiliate investment as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (the "1940 Act") in which Hercules owns at least 5% but generally less than 25% of the company's voting securities.
- (6) Control investment as defined under the 1940 Act in which Hercules owns at least 25% of the company's voting securities or has greater than 50% representation on its board.
- (7) Debt is on non-accrual status at December 31, 2016, and is therefore considered non-income producing. Note that at December 31, 2016, only the \$11.0 million PIK, or payment-in-kind, loan is on non-accrual for the Company's debt investment in Tectura Corporation.
- (8) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is convertible debt.
- (9) Indicates assets that the Company deems not "qualifying assets" under section 55(a) of 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.
- (10) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment secures the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (as defined in Note 4).
- (11) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is pledged as collateral under the Wells Facility (as defined in Note 4).
- (12) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment is pledged as collateral under the Union Bank Facility (as defined in Note 4).
- (13) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment principal includes accumulated PIK interest and is net of repayments.
- (14) Denotes that all or a portion of the debt investment includes an exit fee receivable.
 - A. This fee ranges from 1.0% to 5.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - B. This fee ranges from 5.0% to 10.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - C. This fee ranges from 10.0% to 15.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
 - D. This fee is greater than 15.0% of the total debt commitment based on the contractual terms of our loan servicing agreements.
- (15) Denotes that all or a portion of the investment in this portfolio company is held by Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, or Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III, the Company's wholly owned small business investment companies, or SBIC, subsidiaries.
- (16) Denotes that the fair value of the Company's total investments in this portfolio company represent greater than 5% of the Company's total assets at December 31, 2016.
- (17) Denotes that there is an unfunded contractual commitment available at the request of this portfolio company at December 31, 2016. Refer to Note 10.
- (18) Repayment of debt investment is delinquent of the contractual maturity date as of December 31, 2016.
- (19) The stated PIK interest rate may be reduced to 1.45% subject to achievement of a milestone by the portfolio company.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(unaudited)

1. Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Hercules Capital, Inc. (the “Company”) is a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to high-growth, innovative venture capital-backed companies in a variety of technology, life sciences, and sustainable and renewable technology industries. The Company sources its investments through its principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through its additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, Washington, DC, Santa Monica, CA, Hartford, CT, and San Diego, CA. The Company was incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Maryland in December 2003.

The Company is an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). From incorporation through December 31, 2005, the Company was subject to tax as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Effective January 1, 2006, the Company elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code (see Note 5). As an investment company, the Company follows accounting and reporting guidance as set forth in Topic 946 (“Financial Services – Investment Companies”) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board’s (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification, as amended (“ASC”).

Hercules Technology II, L.P. (“HT II”), Hercules Technology III, L.P. (“HT III”), and Hercules Technology IV, L.P. (“HT IV”), are Delaware limited partnerships that were formed in January 2005, September 2009 and December 2010, respectively. HT II and HT III were licensed to operate as small business investment companies (“SBICs”) under the authority of the Small Business Administration (“SBA”) on September 27, 2006 and May 26, 2010, respectively. As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. HT IV was formed in anticipation of receiving an additional SBIC license; however, the Company has not received such license, and HT IV currently has no material assets or liabilities. The Company also formed Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, or (“HTM”), a limited liability company in November 2003. HTM is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and serves as the limited partner and general partner of HT II and HT III (see Note 4 to the Company’s consolidated financial statements).

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$102.3 million and \$264.1 million in assets, respectively, and they accounted for approximately 5.4% and 13.8% of the Company’s total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at March 31, 2017.

The Company also established wholly owned subsidiaries, all of which are structured as Delaware corporations and limited liability companies, to hold portfolio companies organized as limited liability companies, or LLCs (or other forms of pass-through entities). By investing through these wholly owned subsidiaries, the Company is able to benefit from the tax treatment of these entities and create a tax structure that is more advantageous with respect to the Company’s RIC status. These taxable subsidiaries are consolidated for financial reporting purposes and in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”), and the portfolio investments held by these taxable subsidiaries are included in the Company’s consolidated financial statements and recorded at fair value. These taxable subsidiaries are not consolidated with Hercules for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company, its subsidiaries and its consolidated securitization VIE. All significant inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. In accordance with Article 10 of Regulation S-X, the Company does not consolidate portfolio company investments. It is not appropriate for an investment company to consolidate a portfolio company that is not an investment company or that provides services to the Company. Rather, an investment company’s interest in portfolio companies that are not investment companies should be measured at fair value in accordance with ASC Topic 946.

The accompanying consolidated interim financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) for interim financial information, and pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-Q and Articles 6 and 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, certain disclosures accompanying annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP are omitted. In the opinion of management, all adjustments consisting solely of normal recurring accruals considered necessary for the fair presentation of consolidated financial statements for the interim periods have been included. The current period’s results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results that ultimately may be achieved for the full fiscal year. Therefore, the interim unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for the period ended December 31, 2016. The year-end Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities data was derived from audited financial statements, but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP.

Financial statements prepared on a GAAP basis require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates and assumptions could change in the future as more information becomes known, which could impact the amounts reported and disclosed herein.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of Consolidation

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries and all VIEs of which the Company is the primary beneficiary. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

A VIE is an entity that either (i) has insufficient equity to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support or (ii) has equity investors who lack the characteristics of a controlling financial interest. The primary beneficiary of a VIE is the party with both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and the obligation to absorb the losses or the right to receive benefits that could be significant to the VIE.

To assess whether the Company has the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact its economic performance, the Company considers all the facts and circumstances including its role in establishing the VIE and its ongoing rights and responsibilities. This assessment includes identifying the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and identifying which party, if any, has power over those activities. In general, the party that makes the most significant decisions affecting the VIE is determined to have the power to direct the activities of a VIE. To assess whether the Company has the obligation to absorb the losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE, the Company considers all of its economic interests, including debt and equity interests, servicing rights and fee arrangements, and any other variable interests in the VIE. If the Company determines that it is the party with the power to make the most significant decisions affecting the VIE, and the Company has a potentially significant interest in the VIE, then it consolidates the VIE.

The Company performs periodic reassessments, usually quarterly, of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE. The reassessment process considers whether the Company has acquired or divested the power to direct the activities of the VIE through changes in governing documents or other circumstances. The Company also reconsiders whether entities previously determined not to be VIEs have become VIEs, based on certain events, and therefore are subject to the VIE consolidation framework.

As of the date of this report, the only VIE consolidated by the Company is its securitization VIE formed in conjunction with the issuance of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes (as defined herein). See "Note 4 – Borrowings".

Reclassification

Certain balances from prior years have been reclassified in order to conform to the current year presentation.

Valuation of Investments

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

At March 31, 2017, approximately 88.7% of the Company's total assets represented investments in portfolio companies whose fair value is determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. The Company's investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC Topic 946 and measured in accordance with ASC Topic 820 ("Fair Value Measurements"). The Company's debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of the Company's investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC Topic 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, the Company values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy by the Company's Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company's investments determined in good faith by its Board of Directors may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

The Company may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide the Company with valuation assistance with respect to certain portfolio investments. The Company engages independent valuation firms on a discretionary basis. Specifically, on a quarterly basis, the Company will identify portfolio investments with respect to which an independent valuation firm will assist in valuing. The Company selects these portfolio investments based on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the potential for material fluctuations in valuation results, credit quality and the time lapse since the last valuation of the portfolio investment by an independent valuation firm.

The Company intends to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide management with assistance regarding the Company's determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The Company's Board of Directors is ultimately, and solely, responsible for determining the fair value of the Company's investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, the Company's Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) the Company's quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with the Company's investment committee;
- (3) the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investments in the portfolio as provided by the investment committee, which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate; and
- (4) the Board of Directors, upon the recommendation of the Audit Committee, discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in the Company's portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the investment committee.

ASC Topic 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC Topic 820 also requires disclosure for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC Topic 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value. ASC Topic 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

The Company has categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC Topic 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC Topic 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are publicly held debt investments and warrants held in a public company.

Level 3—Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

Investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuation as of March 31, 2017 and as of December 31, 2016. The Company transfers investments in and out of Level 1, 2 and 3 as of the beginning balance sheet date, based on changes in the use of observable and unobservable inputs utilized to perform the valuation for the period. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, there were no transfers between Levels 1 or 2.

(in thousands) Description	Balance March 31, 2017	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,311,925	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,311,925
Preferred Stock	41,870	—	—	41,870
Common Stock	20,461	7,367	—	13,094
Warrants	32,011	—	5,530	26,481
Escrow Receivable	2,943	—	—	2,943
Total	\$ 1,409,210	\$ 7,367	\$ 5,530	\$ 1,396,313

(in thousands) Description	Balance December 31, 2016	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,328,803	\$ —	\$ 4,825	\$ 1,323,978
Preferred Stock	39,418	—	—	39,418
Common Stock	28,236	17,271	—	10,965
Warrants	27,485	—	3,239	24,246
Escrow Receivable	1,382	—	—	1,382
Total	\$ 1,425,324	\$ 17,271	\$ 8,064	\$ 1,399,989

The table below presents a reconciliation for all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, excluding accrued interest components, using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016.

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2017	Net Realized Gains (Losses) (1)	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) (2)	Purchases (5)	Sales	Repayments (6)	Gross Transfers into Level 3 (3)	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 (3)	Balance March 31, 2017
Senior Debt	\$ 1,323,978	\$ —	\$ (33,636)	\$ 153,619	\$ —	\$ (132,036)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,311,925
Preferred Stock	39,418	(513)	3,028	173	(236)	—	—	—	41,870
Common Stock	10,965	—	(1,619)	3,748	—	—	—	—	13,094
Warrants	24,246	157	1,932	702	(556)	—	—	—	26,481
Escrow Receivable	1,382	6	—	2,311	(756)	—	—	—	2,943
Total	\$ 1,399,989	\$ (350)	\$ (30,295)	\$ 160,553	\$ (1,548)	\$ (132,036)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,396,313

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2016	Net Realized Gains (Losses) (1)	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) (2)	Purchases (5)	Sales	Repayments (6)	Gross Transfers into Level 3 (4)	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 (4)	Balance December 31, 2016
Senior Debt	\$ 1,102,396	\$ (6,968)	\$ (12,675)	\$ 687,353	\$ —	\$ (441,567)	\$ —	\$ (4,561)	\$ 1,323,978
Preferred Stock	35,245	(334)	(7,864)	13,873	(1,367)	—	626	(761)	39,418
Common Stock	1,527	—	(1,404)	6,081	—	—	4,761	—	10,965
Warrants	18,565	(116)	3,465	4,082	(1,186)	—	—	(564)	24,246
Escrow Receivable	2,967	(6)	—	2,009	(3,588)	—	—	—	1,382
Total	\$ 1,160,700	\$ (7,424)	\$ (18,478)	\$ 713,398	\$ (6,141)	\$ (441,567)	\$ 5,387	\$ (5,886)	\$ 1,399,989

- (1) Included in net realized gains or losses in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.
- (2) Included in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.
- (3) The Company did not have any transfers into or out of Level 3 during the three months ended March 31, 2017.
- (4) Transfers into Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2016 relate to the acquisition of preferred stock as a result of the exercise of warrants in Ping Identity Corporation, the conversion of debt to equity in Optiscan Biomedical Corp and Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. and the conversion of the Company's preferred shares to common shares in SCIEnergy, Inc. Transfers out of Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2016 relate to the exercise of warrants in TPI Composites, Inc. and Touchcommerce, Inc. to common stock in an initial public offering, or IPO, and acquisition, respectively; the exercise of warrants in Ping Identity Corporation to preferred stock; the conversion of debt to equity in Optiscan Biomedical Corp and Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. and the conversion of the Company's preferred shares to common shares in SCIEnergy, Inc.
- (5) Amounts listed above are inclusive of loan origination fees received at the inception of the loan which are deferred and amortized into fee income as well as the accretion of existing loan discounts and fees during the period. Escrow receivable purchases may include additions due to proceeds held in escrow from the liquidation of level 3 investments.
- (6) Amounts listed above include the acceleration and payment of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoffs or restructures.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2016 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)		Weighted Average (b)
				Range	
Pharmaceuticals	\$ 102,412	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.24% - 14.59%	13.64%
	434,718	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	9.07% - 15.62% (0.25%) - 0.75%	12.44%
	2,693	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 100.00%	
Technology	93,674	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	7.29% - 16.53%	13.69%
	325,553	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	10.14% - 21.66% (0.50%) - 0.50%	12.69%
	24,706	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	20.00% - 100.00%	
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	99,286	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	11.77% - 16.84% 0.00% - 0.25%	13.45%
	44,626	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	10.00% - 40.00%	
	88,983	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	10.25% - 18.60% (0.25%) - 0.75%	14.01%
Lower Middle Market	25,017	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	8.85% - 15.79% 0.00% - 0.25%	10.10%
	13,148	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%	
	Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Cost				
	25,000	Imminent Payoffs (d)			
	44,162	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	<u>\$ 1,323,978</u>	Total Level Three Debt Investments			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in the Company's Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries noted above as follows:
- Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development and Drug Delivery industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices and Medical Devices and Equipment industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services - Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
- (b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.
- (d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that the Company expects to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

Investment Type - Level Three Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at March 31, 2017 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)	Range	Weighted Average (f)		
Equity Investments	\$ 9,528	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	5.1x - 55.5x	14.1x		
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.8x - 10.0x	3.4x		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	11.82% - 24.80%	14.67%		
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	39.57% - 66.39%	53.04%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	1.00% - 1.47%	1.07%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	11 - 35	14		
			22,121	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Market Equity Adjustment (e)	-11.47% - 38.48%	10.33%
					Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.85% - 115.30%	76.16%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.70% - 1.41%	0.99%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	8 - 32	13
23,315	Other (g)						
Warrant Investments	\$ 10,571	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	5.1x - 40.9x	12.9x		
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.4x - 7.0x	2.4x		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	8.30% - 28.77%	16.95%		
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	31.25% - 107.68%	56.39%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.84% - 1.68%	1.14%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	5 - 46	18		
			10,041	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Market Equity Adjustment (e)	-87.17% - 114.99%	9.90%
					Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.85% - 115.30%	68.24%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.68% - 1.84%	1.07%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	11 - 48	20
5,869	Other (g)						
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 81,445						

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples, market equity adjustment factors, and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Represents the range of changes in industry valuations since the portfolio company's last external valuation event.
- (f) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (g) The fair market value of these investments is derived based on recent private market and merger and acquisition transaction prices.

Investment Type - Level Three Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2016 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)	Range	Weighted Average (e)		
Equity Investments	\$ 9,258	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	0.0x - 38.7x	12.3x		
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.9x - 8.7x	3.1x		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	13.75% - 25.97%	16.73%		
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	45.54% - 113.16%	61.06%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.79% - 1.50%	0.91%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 38	15		
			19,836	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.93% - 109.95%	73.49%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.65% - 1.44%	0.92%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 34	15
					21,289	Other (f)	
Warrant Investments	\$ 8,959	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	2.6x - 51.4x	13.8x		
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.4x - 6.1x	2.5x		
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	11.74% - 27.25%	19.02%		
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	38.58% - 111.15%	62.03%		
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.68% - 1.68%	1.04%		
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	7 - 47	20		
			9,713	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.93% - 116.29%	67.20%
					Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.45% - 1.84%	0.99%
					Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	3 - 47	20
					5,574	Other (f)	
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 74,629						

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes OPM include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when the Company has determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (f) The fair market value of these investments is derived based on recent private market and merger and acquisition transaction prices.

Debt Investments

The Company follows the guidance set forth in ASC Topic 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. The Company's debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of the Company's investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC Topic 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for debt instruments for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. In addition, the Company may, from time to time, invest in public debt of companies that meet the Company's investment objectives. These investments are considered Level 2 assets.

In making a good faith determination of the value of the Company's investments, the Company generally starts with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the original issue discount ("OID"), if any, and payment-in-kind ("PIK") interest or other receivables which have been accrued as earned. The Company then applies the valuation methods as set forth below.

The Company applies a procedure for debt investments that assumes the sale of each investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. The Company determines the yield at inception for each debt investment. The Company then uses senior secured, leveraged loan yields provided by third party providers to determine the change in market yields between inception of the debt security and the measurement date. Industry specific indices and other relevant market data are used to benchmark/assess market based movements.

Under this process, the Company also evaluates the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments. The Company considers each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a credit adjusted hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

The Company's process includes an analysis of, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. The Company values its syndicated debt investments using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, the Company may consider other factors to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

The Company records unrealized depreciation on investments when it believes that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a debt investment is doubtful or, if under the in-exchange premise, when the value of a debt security is less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, the Company records unrealized appreciation if it believes that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that its investment has also appreciated in value or, if under the in-exchange premise, the value of a debt security is greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, the Company generally receives warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. The Company determines the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the debt investments from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the debt investment.

Debt investments that are traded on a public exchange are valued at the prevailing market price as of the valuation date.

Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. The Company has a limited amount of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

The Company estimates the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes OPM. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity-related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate the Company's valuation of the warrant and equity-related securities. The Company periodically reviews the valuation of its portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

Escrow Receivables

Escrow receivables are collected in accordance with the terms and conditions of the escrow agreement. Escrow balances are typically distributed over a period greater than one year and may accrue interest during the escrow period. Escrow balances are measured for collectability on at least a quarterly basis and fair value is determined based on the amount of the estimated recoverable balances and the contractual maturity date. As of March 31, 2017 there were no material past due escrow receivables.

Portfolio Composition

As required by the 1940 Act, the Company classifies its investments by level of control. "Control investments" are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that the Company is deemed to "control." Under the 1940 Act, the Company is generally deemed to "control" a company in which it has invested if it owns 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or has greater than 50% representation on its board. "Affiliate investments" are investments in those companies that are "affiliated companies" of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. The Company is deemed to be an "affiliate" of a company in which it has invested if it owns 5% or more, but generally less than 25%, of the voting securities of such company. "Non-control/non-affiliate investments" are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

The following table summarizes the Company's realized gains and losses and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. The Company did not hold any control investments at March 31, 2016.

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at March 31, 2017	Investment Income	For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017		
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation / (Depreciation) ⁽¹⁾	Realized Gain/(Loss)
Control Investments						
SkyCross, Inc.	Control	\$ 2,103	\$ —	\$ 2,103	\$ —	\$ —
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc.	Control	2,833	74	(1,941)	—	—
Tectura Corporation	Control	19,839	445	—	51	(51)
Total Control Investments		\$ 24,775	\$ 519	\$ 162	\$ 51	\$ (51)
Affiliate Investments						
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ 5,311	\$ —	\$ 439	\$ —	\$ —
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	—	2	—	—	—
Total Affiliate Investments		\$ 5,311	\$ 2	\$ 439	\$ —	\$ —
Total Control & Affiliate Investments		\$ 30,086	\$ 521	\$ 601	\$ 51	\$ (51)

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at March 31, 2016	Investment Income	For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2016		
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation / (Depreciation) ⁽¹⁾	Realized Gain/(Loss)
Affiliate Investments						
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ 6,991	\$ 7	\$ (413)	\$ —	\$ —
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,106	58	539	—	—
Total Control & Affiliate Investments		\$ 8,097	\$ 65	\$ 126	\$ —	\$ —

(1) Represents reversals of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to write off.

In January 2017, the Company's investment in Tectura Corporation became classified as a control investment as a result of obtaining more than 50% representation on the portfolio company's board. In March 2017, the Company's warrants in Tectura Corporation expired and were written off for a realized loss.

In June 2016, the Company's investments in SkyCross, Inc. became classified as a control investment as a result of obtaining more than 50% representation on the portfolio company's board. In June 2016, the Company also acquired 100% ownership of the equity of Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. and classified it as a control investment in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. In June 2016, Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. acquired the assets of a global antenna company that produces radio frequency system solutions as part of an article 9 consensual foreclosure and public auction for total consideration in the amount of \$4.0 million. In September and November 2016, the Company made a \$1.0 million and \$250,000 debt investment, respectively, in Achilles Technology Management II to provide working capital under the terms of a loan servicing agreement. The Company's investments in Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. are carried on the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities at fair value.

The following table shows the fair value of the Company's portfolio of investments by asset class as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt with Warrants	\$ 1,000,380	71.1%	\$ 1,078,779	75.7%
Senior Secured Debt	343,556	24.4%	277,509	19.5%
Preferred Stock	41,870	3.0%	39,418	2.8%
Common Stock	20,461	1.5%	28,236	2.0%
Total	\$ 1,406,267	100.0%	\$ 1,423,942	100.0%

A summary of the Company's investment portfolio, at value, by geographic location as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 is shown as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 1,293,849	92.0%	\$ 1,362,223	95.6%
England	68,971	4.9%	18,395	1.3%
Netherlands	20,250	1.4%	20,089	1.4%
Switzerland	12,529	0.9%	12,377	0.9%
Canada	10,665	0.8%	8,095	0.6%
Israel	3	0.0%	2,763	0.2%
Total	\$ 1,406,267	100.0%	\$ 1,423,942	100.0%

The following table shows the fair value of the Company's portfolio by industry sector at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 435,786	31.0%	\$ 422,550	29.7%
Software	260,956	18.6%	219,559	15.4%
Media/Content/Info	142,182	10.1%	137,567	9.7%
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	111,869	8.0%	154,406	10.9%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	100,296	7.1%	97,047	6.8%
Drug Delivery	98,804	7.0%	109,834	7.7%
Medical Devices & Equipment	92,143	6.6%	107,695	7.6%
Healthcare Services, Other	40,441	2.9%	30,200	2.1%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	39,268	2.8%	38,944	2.7%
Consumer & Business Products	27,578	2.0%	42,713	3.0%
Communications & Networking	14,140	1.0%	18,019	1.3%
Surgical Devices	13,213	0.9%	12,553	0.9%
Semiconductors	8,653	0.6%	11,326	0.8%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	7,591	0.5%	7,664	0.5%
Biotechnology Tools	6,637	0.5%	7,200	0.5%
Information Services	6,104	0.4%	6,091	0.4%
Diagnostic	606	0.0%	574	0.0%
Total	\$ 1,406,267	100.0%	\$ 1,423,942	100.0%

No single portfolio investment represents more than 10% of the fair value of the investments as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Portfolio Activity

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company funded and or restructured investments in debt securities totaling approximately \$149.4 million. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company funded equity investments totaling approximately \$3.9 million.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company funded and or restructured investments in debt securities totaling approximately \$169.9 million. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company funded equity investments totaling approximately \$1.0 million.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company recognized net realized gains of \$3.2 million. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company recorded gross realized gains of \$6.4 million primarily from the sale or acquisition of the Company's holdings in three portfolio companies, including Box, Inc. (\$4.0 million), TPI Composites, Inc. (\$1.2 million), and Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (\$708,000). These gains were offset by gross realized losses of \$3.2 million primarily from the liquidation or write off of the Company's warrant and equity investments in two portfolio companies and the Company's debt investment in one portfolio company.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company recognized net realized losses of \$4.5 million. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company recorded gross realized gains of \$2.8 million primarily from the sale of investments in two portfolio companies, including Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.5 million) and the sale of options on Box, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were offset by gross realized losses of \$7.3 million primarily from the liquidation or write off of the Company's warrant and equity investments in three portfolio companies and the Company's debt investments in three portfolio companies, including the settlement of the Company's outstanding debt investment in The Neat Company (\$6.2 million).

Investment Collateral

In the majority of cases, the Company collateralizes its investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, the Company may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At March 31, 2017, approximately 90.9% of the Company's debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, with 43.0% secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including its intellectual property; 44.9% secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company and the portfolio company was prohibited from pledging or encumbering its intellectual property; and 3.0% secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including its intellectual property, with a second lien on the portfolio company's cash and accounts receivable. The remaining 9.1% of the Company's debt investments were secured by a second priority security interest in all of the portfolio company's assets, other than intellectual property. At March 31, 2017 the Company had no equipment only liens on material investments in the Company's portfolio companies.

Income Recognition

The Company records interest income on an accrual basis and recognizes it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement, to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. OID initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect that principal, interest and other obligations due will be collected in full, the Company will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal and interest due has been paid or the Company believes the portfolio company has demonstrated the ability to repay the Company's current and future contractual obligations. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, the Company may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

At March 31, 2017, the Company had seven debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and approximate fair value of \$107.5 million and \$18.7 million, respectively. At December 31, 2016, the Company had five debt investments on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$43.9 million and \$6.2 million, respectively.

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees. The Company had approximately \$36.8 million of unamortized fees at March 31, 2017, of which approximately \$33.4 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of the Company's current debt investments and approximately \$3.4 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone. At December 31, 2016 the Company had approximately \$38.2 million of unamortized fees, of which approximately \$35.8 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of the Company's current debt investments and approximately \$2.4 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone.

The Company recognizes nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default, waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and OID related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

In addition, the Company may also be entitled to an exit fee that is amortized into income over the life of the loan. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. At March 31, 2017 the Company had approximately \$34.2 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$31.4 million was included as a component of the cost basis of the Company's current debt investments and approximately \$2.8 million was a deferred receivable related to expired commitments. At December 31, 2016 the Company had approximately \$32.8 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$30.3 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of the Company's current debt investments and approximately \$2.5 million was deferred related to expired commitments.

The Company has debt investments in its portfolio that contain a PIK provision. Contractual PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. The Company will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or management does not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. The Company recorded approximately \$2.2 million and \$1.7 million in PIK income during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

To maintain the Company's status as a RIC, PIK and exit fee income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions even though the cash has not yet been collected. Amounts necessary to pay these distributions may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments.

In certain investment transactions, the Company may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. The Company had no income from advisory services in the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

3. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Fair value estimates are made at discrete points in time based on relevant information. These estimates may be subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and, therefore, cannot be determined with precision. The Company believes that the carrying amounts of its financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, receivables including escrow receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate the fair values of such items due to the short maturity of such instruments. The borrowings of the Company are recorded at amortized cost and not at fair value on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. The fair value of the Company's outstanding borrowings is based on observable market trading prices or quotations and unobservable market rates as applicable for each instrument.

Based on market quotations on or around March 31, 2017, the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and 2022 Convertible Notes were quoted for 1.002 and 1.026 per dollar at par value, respectively. At March 31, 2017, the 2024 Notes were trading on the NYSE for \$25.65 per share at par value. The par value at underwriting for the 2024 Notes was \$25.00 per share. Calculated based on the net present value of payments over the term of the notes using estimated market rates for similar notes and remaining terms, the fair value of the SBA debentures is approximately \$195.7 million, compared to the carrying amount of \$190.2 million as of March 31, 2017.

See the accompanying Consolidated Schedule of Investments for the fair value of the Company's investments. The methodology for the determination of the fair value of the Company's investments is discussed in Note 2.

The following tables provide additional information about the fair value and level in the fair value hierarchy of the Company's outstanding borrowings at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

(in thousands) Description ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	March 31, 2017	Identical Assets (Level 1)	Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	\$ 101,601	\$ —	\$ 101,601	\$ —
2022 Convertible Notes	235,865	—	235,865	—
2024 Notes	265,231	—	265,231	—
SBA Debentures	195,749	—	—	195,749
Total	\$ 798,446	\$ —	\$ 602,697	\$ 195,749

(in thousands) Description	December 31, 2016	Identical Assets (Level 1)	Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Wells Facility (1)	\$ 5,016	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,016
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	109,376	—	109,376	—
April 2019 Notes (2)	65,909	—	65,909	—
September 2019 Notes (2)	46,920	—	46,920	—
2024 Notes	256,919	—	256,919	—
SBA Debentures	202,364	—	—	202,364
Total	\$ 686,504	\$ —	\$ 479,124	\$ 207,380

(1) As of March 31, 2017 there were no borrowings outstanding on the Wells Facility.

(2) The 2019 Notes were redeemed in full on February 24, 2017.

4. Borrowings

Outstanding Borrowings

At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company had the following available and outstanding borrowings:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
	Total Available	Principal	Carrying Value (1)	Total Available	Principal	Carrying Value (1)
SBA Debentures (2)	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 187,669	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 187,501
2019 Notes (3)	—	—	—	110,364	110,364	108,818
2024 Notes	258,510	258,510	251,240	252,873	252,873	245,490
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	101,411	101,411	100,388	109,205	109,205	107,972
2022 Convertible Notes	230,000	230,000	222,542	—	—	—
Wells Facility (4)	120,000	—	—	120,000	5,016	5,016
Union Bank Facility (4)	75,000	—	—	75,000	—	—
Total	\$ 975,121	\$ 780,121	\$ 761,839	\$ 857,642	\$ 667,658	\$ 654,797

- (1) Except for the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility, all carrying values represent the principal amount outstanding less the remaining unamortized debt issuance costs and unaccreted premium or discount, if any, associated with the loan as of the balance sheet date.
- (2) At both March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures were \$190.2 million, of which \$41.2 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.
- (3) The 2019 Notes were redeemed in full on February 24, 2017.
- (4) Availability subject to the Company meeting the borrowing base requirements.

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by the Company in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the effective yield method or the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method. In accordance with ASC Subtopic 835-30 (“Interest – Imputation of Interest”), debt issuance costs are presented as a reduction to the associated liability balance on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities, except for debt issuance costs associated with line-of-credit arrangements. Debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization, were as follows as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
SBA Debentures	\$ 2,531	\$ 2,699
2019 Notes	—	1,546
2024 Notes	7,392	7,482
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	1,023	1,233
2022 Convertible Notes	4,157	—
Wells Facility (1)	444	501
Union Bank Facility (1)	656	768
Total	\$ 16,203	\$ 14,229

- (1) As the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility are line-of-credit arrangements, the debt issuance costs associated with these instruments are presented separately as an asset on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities in accordance with ASC Subtopic 835-30.

Long-Term SBA Debentures

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. With the Company’s net investment of \$44.0 million in HT II as of March 31, 2017, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$41.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$41.2 million was outstanding as of March 31, 2017. As of March 31, 2017, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2017 the Company held investments in HT II in 35 companies with a fair value of approximately \$88.2 million, accounting for approximately 6.3% of the Company’s total investment portfolio at March 31, 2017. HT II held approximately \$102.3 million in assets and accounted for approximately 5.4% of the Company’s total assets prior to consolidation at March 31, 2017.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With the Company's net investment of \$74.5 million in HT III as of March 31, 2017, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$149.0 million was outstanding as of March 31, 2017. As of March 31, 2017, HT III has paid the SBA commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2017, the Company held investments in HT III in 52 companies with a fair value of approximately \$210.9 million, accounting for approximately 15.0% of the Company's total investment portfolio at March 31, 2017. HT III held approximately \$264.1 million in assets and accounted for approximately 13.8% of the Company's total assets prior to consolidation at March 31, 2017.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.5 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to "smaller" enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, the Company plans to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to the Company if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect the Company because HT II and HT III are the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of March 31, 2017 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in March 2009 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 4.62% excluding annual fees. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semiannually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of March 2009, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in March 2019. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 27, 2013 were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.515%. The rates of borrowings on the Company's SBA debentures range from 3.05% to 5.53% when including these annual fees.

The average amount of debentures outstanding for the three months ended March 31, 2017 for HT II was approximately \$41.2 million with an average interest rate of approximately 4.46%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the three months ended March 31, 2017 for HT III was approximately \$149.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.38%.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the SBA debentures are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ 1,719	\$ 1,738
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	168	168
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 1,887	\$ 1,906
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 3,442	\$ 3,461

As of March 31, 2017, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at March 31, 2017, with the Company's net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2017, the Company has issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in the Company's SBIC subsidiaries.

The Company reported the following SBA debentures outstanding principal balances as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate ⁽¹⁾	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	\$ 18,400	\$ 18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	11,250
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	24,250
March 27, 2013	March 1, 2023	3.16%	24,750	24,750
Total SBA Debentures			\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

2019 Notes

In April and July 2012, the Company issued \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.00% notes due 2019 (the “April 2019 Notes”). In September and October 2012, the Company issued \$85.9 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.00% notes due 2019 (the “September 2019 Notes”). The April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes are together referred to as the “2019 Notes”.

In April 2015, the Company redeemed \$20.0 million of the \$84.5 million issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, as previously approved by the Board of Directors. In December 2015, the Company redeemed \$40.0 million of the \$85.9 million issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of September 2019 Notes, as previously approved by the Board of Directors. The remaining 2019 Notes were fully redeemed on February 24, 2017.

As of December 31, 2016, the 2019 Notes payable outstanding principal balance consisted of:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2016
April 2019 Notes	\$ 64,490
September 2019 Notes	45,874
Total 2019 Notes principal outstanding	\$ 110,364

The April 2019 Notes bore interest at a rate of 7.00% per year and traded on the NYSE under the trading symbol “HTGZ.” The September 2019 Notes bore interest at a rate of 7.00% per year and traded on the NYSE under the trading symbol “HTGY.” For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ 1,159	\$ 1,932
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	1,546	160
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 2,705	\$ 2,092
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 1,911	\$ 1,932

2024 Notes

On July 14, 2014, the Company and U.S. Bank, N.A. (the “2024 Trustee”), entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture (the “Third Supplemental Indenture”) to the Base Indenture between the Company and the 2024 Trustee, dated July 14, 2014, relating to the Company’s issuance, offer and sale of \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of 6.25% unsecured notes due 2024 (the “2024 Notes”). On August 6, 2014, the underwriters issued notification to exercise their over-allotment option for an additional \$3.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Notes.

On May 2, 2016, the Company closed an underwritten public offering of an additional \$72.9 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Notes. The \$72.9 million in aggregate principal amount includes \$65.4 million from the initial offering on April 21, 2016 and \$7.5 million as a result of underwriters exercising a portion of their option to purchase up to an additional \$9.8 million in aggregate principal to cover overallocments on April 29, 2016.

On June 27, 2016, the Company closed an underwritten public offering of an additional \$60.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Notes. On June 30, 2016, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase up to an additional \$9.0 million in aggregate principal to cover overallocments, resulting in total aggregate principal of \$69.0 million from the offering.

On October 11, 2016, the Company entered into a debt distribution agreement, pursuant to which it may offer for sale, from time to time, up to \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2024 Notes through FBR Capital Markets & Co. acting as its sales agent (the “2024 Notes Agent”). Sales of the 2024 Notes may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be “at the market offerings” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE, or similar securities exchange or sales made through a market maker other than on an exchange at prices related to prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

The 2024 Notes Agent receives a commission from the Company equal to up to 2.00% of the gross sales of any 2024 Notes sold through the 2024 Notes Agent under the debt distribution agreement. The 2024 Notes Agent is not required to sell any specific principal amount of 2024 Notes, but will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its sales and trading practices to sell the 2024 Notes. The 2024 Notes are expected to trade “flat,” which means that purchasers in the secondary market will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the 2024 Notes that is not reflected in the trading price.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company sold 225,457 notes for approximately \$5.6 million in aggregate principal amount. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 317,125 notes for approximately \$7.9 million in aggregate principal amount. As of March 31, 2017 approximately \$136.4 million in aggregate principal amount remains available for issuance and sale under the debt distribution agreement.

All issuances of 2024 Notes rank equally in right of payment and form a single series of notes.

The 2024 Notes will mature on July 30, 2024 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company’s option at any time or from time to time on or after July 30, 2017, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The 2024 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2014, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol “HTGX”.

The 2024 Notes are the Company’s direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with the Company’s other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of the Company’s future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 2024 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all the Company’s existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which the Company subsequently grants security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of the Company’s subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to comply with the restrictions on dividends and other distributions as well as the purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, also contains certain reporting requirements, including a requirement that the Company provide financial information to the holders of the 2024 Notes and the 2024 Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2024 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 2024 Notes in a series may declare such 2024 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period. As of March 31, 2017, the Company was in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture.

As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the components of the carrying value of the 2024 Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Principal amount of debt	\$ 258,510	\$ 252,873
Unamortized debt issuance cost	(7,392)	(7,482)
Original issue premium, net of amortization	122	99
Carrying value of 2024 Notes	\$ 251,240	\$ 245,490

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2024 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ 3,987	\$ 1,609
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	249	83
Amortization of original issue premium	(16)	—
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 4,220	\$ 1,692
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 3,977	\$ 1,609

2021 Asset-Backed Notes

On November 13, 2014, the Company completed a \$237.4 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of the Company made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of fixed rate asset-backed notes (the “2021 Asset-Backed Notes”), which were rated A(sf) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of November 13, 2014, by and among the Company, Hercules Capital Funding 2014-1, LLC as trust depositor (the “2014 Trust Depositor”), Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 as issuer (the “2014 Securitization Issuer”), and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as initial purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of the Company’s portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by the Company. The securitization has an 18-month reinvestment period during which time principal collections may be reinvested into additional eligible loans. Interest on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes is paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.524% per annum. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of April 16, 2021.

As part of this transaction, the Company entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the 2014 Trust Depositor under which the Company has agreed to sell or have contributed to the 2014 Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of the Company’s portfolio companies (the “2014 Loans”). The Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the 2014 Loans as of the date of their transfer to the 2014 Trust Depositor.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, the Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the 2014 Securitization Issuer and are non-recourse to the Company. The 2014 Securitization Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the “Securities Act”) (A) in the United States to “qualified institutional buyers” as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional “accredited investors” (as defined in Rules 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are “qualified purchasers” as defined in Sec. 2 (a)(51)(A) of the 1940 Act and pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act and (B) to non-U.S. purchasers acquiring interest in the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act. The 2014 Securitization Issuer is not registered under the 1940 Act in reliance on an exemption provided by Section 3(c)(7) thereof and Rule 3a-7 thereunder. In addition, the 2014 Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement in respect of the 2014 Securitization Issuer, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The 2014 Loans are serviced by the Company pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Company performs certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the 2014 Loans. The Company is entitled to receive a monthly fee from the 2014 Securitization Issuer for servicing the 2014 Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including October 5, 2014 through and including December 5, 2014 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2014 Loans plus collections on deposit in the 2014 Securitization Issuer’s collections account, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including October 5, 2014, to the close of business on December 5, 2014). The Company also serves as administrator to the 2014 Securitization Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$101.4 million and \$109.2 million, respectively.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ 888	\$ 1,139
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	210	232
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 1,098	\$ 1,371
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 940	\$ 1,139

Under the terms of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, the Company is required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes. The Company has segregated these funds and classified them as restricted cash. There was approximately \$12.9 million and \$8.3 million of restricted cash as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, funded through interest collections.

Convertible Notes

2016 Convertible Notes

In April 2011, the Company issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.00% convertible notes due 2016 (the “2016 Convertible Notes”). The 2016 Convertible Notes were fully settled on or before their contractual maturity date of April 15, 2016.

Prior to the close of business on October 14, 2015, holders were able to convert their 2016 Convertible Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the indenture governing the 2016 Convertible Notes. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders were able to convert their 2016 Convertible Notes at any time. Throughout the life of the 2016 Convertible Notes, holders of approximately \$74.8 million of the 2016 Convertible Notes exercised their conversion rights. These 2016 Convertible Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the 2016 Convertible Notes and approximately 1.6 million shares of the Company’s common stock, or \$24.3 million.

The 2016 Convertible Notes were accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 470-20 (“Debt Instruments with Conversion and Other Options”). In accounting for the 2016 Convertible Notes, the Company estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the 2016 Convertible Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the 2016 Convertible Notes was recorded in “capital in excess of par value” in the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. As a result, the Company recorded interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 8.1%.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2016 Convertible Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ —	\$ 264
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	—	32
Accretion of original issue discount	—	61
Total interest expense and fees	\$ —	\$ 357
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ —	\$ —

The estimated effective interest rate of the debt component of the 2016 Convertible Notes, equal to the stated interest of 6.0% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 8.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

2022 Convertible Notes

On January 25, 2017, the Company issued \$230.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 4.375% Convertible Notes due 2022 (the “2022 Convertible Notes”), which amount includes the additional \$30.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2022 Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the initial purchaser’s exercise in full of its overallocation option. The 2022 Convertible Notes were issued pursuant to an Indenture, dated January 25, 2017 (the “2022 Convertible Notes Indenture”), between the Company and U.S. Bank, National Association, as trustee (the “2022 Trustee”). The sale of the 2022 Convertible Notes generated net proceeds of approximately \$225.7 million, including \$4.3 million of debt issuance costs.

The 2022 Convertible Notes mature on February 1, 2022, unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The 2022 Convertible Notes bear interest at a rate of 4.375% per year payable semiannually in arrears on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing on August 1, 2017.

The 2022 Convertible Notes will be unsecured obligations of the Company and will rank senior in right of payment to the Company’s future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the 2022 Convertible Notes; equal in right of payment to the Company’s existing and future indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company’s secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that the Company later secures) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by the Company’s subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding August 1, 2021, holders may convert their 2022 Convertible Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the 2022 Convertible Notes Indenture. On or after August 1, 2021 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their 2022 Convertible Notes at any time. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at its election, cash, shares of its common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock. The conversion rate is initially 60.9366 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 2022 Convertible Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$16.41 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the maturity date, the Company will increase the conversion rate for a holder who elects to convert its 2022 Convertible Notes in connection with such a corporate event in certain circumstances. As of March 31, 2017, the conversion rate was 60.9366 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an adjusted conversion price of approximately \$16.41 per share of common stock).

The Company may not redeem the 2022 Convertible Notes at its option prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the 2022 Convertible Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur in respect of the Company, holders of the 2022 Convertible Notes may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or part of their 2022 Convertible Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2022 Convertible Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

The 2022 Convertible Notes Indenture contains certain covenants, including covenants requiring the Company to comply with Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the 2022 Convertible Notes and the 2022 Trustee if the Company ceases to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the 2022 Convertible Notes Indenture. The Company offered and sold the 2022 Convertible Notes to the initial purchaser in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, for resale by the initial purchaser to qualified institutional buyers (as defined in the Securities Act) pursuant to the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The Company relied on these exemptions from registration based in part on representations made by the initial purchaser in connection with the sale of the 2022 Convertible Notes.

The 2022 Convertible Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 470-20 (“Debt Instruments with Conversion and Other Options”). In accounting for the 2022 Convertible Notes, the Company estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the 2022 Convertible Notes were approximately 98.5% and 1.5%, respectively. The original issue discount of 1.5%, or \$3.4 million, attributable to the conversion feature of the 2022 Convertible Notes was recorded in “capital in excess of par value” in the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. As a result, the Company records interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 4.76%.

As of March 31, 2017, the components of the carrying value of the 2022 Convertible Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017
Principal amount of debt	\$ 230,000
Unamortized debt issuance cost	(4,157)
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(3,301)
Carrying value of 2022 Convertible Notes	\$ 222,542

For the three months ended March 31, 2017, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the 2022 Convertible notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ 1,758	\$ —
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	133	—
Accretion of original issue discount	112	—
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 2,003	\$ —
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ —	\$ —

The estimated effective interest of the debt component of the 2022 Convertible Notes, equal to the stated interest rate of 4.375% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 4.76% for the three months ended March 31, 2017. As of March 31, 2017, the Company is in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the 2022 Convertible Notes.

Credit Facilities

As of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company has two available credit facilities, the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility.

Wells Facility

On June 29, 2015, the Company, through a special purpose wholly owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II LLC (“Hercules Funding II”), entered into an Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (the “Wells Facility”) with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as a lender and as the arranger and the administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time.

The Wells Facility matures on August 2, 2019, unless terminated sooner in accordance with its terms.

Under the Wells Facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC made commitments of \$75.0 million, Alostair Bank of Commerce made commitments of \$20.0 million, and Everbank Commercial Finance Inc. made commitments of \$25.0 million. The Wells Facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo and subject to other customary conditions. The Company expects to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility. Borrowings under the Wells Facility generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.25%, and the Wells Facility has an advance rate of 50% against eligible debt investments. The Wells Facility is secured by all of the assets of Hercules Funding II. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% depending on the average monthly outstanding balance under the facility relative to the maximum amount of commitments at such time. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, this non-use fee was \$145,000. For the three months ended March 31, 2016, this non-use fee was \$66,000.

The Wells Facility also includes various financial and other covenants applicable to the Company and the Company’s subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, including covenants relating to certain changes of control of the Company and Hercules Funding II. Among other things, these covenants also require the Company to maintain certain financial ratios, including a maximum debt to worth ratio, minimum interest coverage ratio, minimum portfolio funding liquidity, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$500.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2014. As of March 31, 2017, the minimum tangible net worth covenant increased to \$718.6 million as a result of the March 2015 follow-on public offering of 7.6 million shares of common stock for total gross proceeds of approximately \$100.4 million, the issuance of 7.3 million shares of common stock issued under the At-The-Market (“ATM”) equity distribution agreement (the “Equity Distribution Agreement”) with JMP Securities (“JMP”) for gross proceeds of \$95.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2016, and the issuance of 3.3 million shares of common stock issued under the Equity Distribution Agreement for gross proceeds of \$47.4 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, without limitation, with respect to payment defaults, breach of representations and covenants, certain key person provisions, cross acceleration provisions to certain other debt, lien and judgment limitations, and bankruptcy.

On June 20, 2011 the Company paid \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the original Wells Facility. In connection with an amendment to the original Wells Facility in August 2014, the Company paid an additional \$750,000 in structuring fees and in connection with the amendment in December 2015, the Company paid an additional \$188,000 in structuring fees. These fees are being amortized through the end of the term of the Wells Facility.

The Company had aggregate draws of \$8.5 million on the available facility during the three months ended March 31, 2017 offset by repayments of \$13.5 million. At December 31, 2016 there was \$5.0 million, respectively, of borrowings outstanding on this facility. There were no borrowings outstanding on the facility as of March 31, 2017.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Wells Facility are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ 2	\$ 275
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	107	104
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 109	\$ 379
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 256	\$ 244

Union Bank Facility

On May 5, 2016, the Company, through a special purpose wholly owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding III LLC (“Hercules Funding III”), as borrower, entered into the credit facility (the “Union Bank Facility”) with MUFG Union Bank, as the arranger and administrative agent, and the lenders party to the Union Bank Facility from time to time. The Union Bank Facility replaced the company’s credit facility (the “Prior Union Bank Facility”) entered into on August 14, 2014 (as amended and restated from time to time) with MUFG Union Bank, as the arranger and administrative agent, and the lenders party to the Prior Union Bank Facility from time to time. Any references to amounts related to the Union Bank Facility prior to May 5, 2016 were incurred and relate to the Prior Union Bank Facility.

On July 18, 2016, the Company entered into the First Amendment to the Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of May 5, 2016 with MUFG Union Bank, N.A. The Amendment amends certain definitions relating to borrowings which accrue interest based on the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR Loans”) and (ii) the method(s) for calculating interest on and the paying of certain fees related to such LIBOR Loans.

Under the Union Bank Facility, MUFG Union Bank made commitments of \$75.0 million. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$200.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of MUFG Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility to increase available borrowings. Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility generally bear interest at either (i) if such borrowing is a base rate loan, a base rate per annum equal to the federal funds rate plus 1.00%, LIBOR plus 1.00% or MUFG Union Bank’s prime rate, in each case, plus a margin of 1.25% or (ii) if such borrowing is a LIBOR loan, a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.25%, and the Union Bank Facility generally has an advance rate of 50% against eligible debt investments. The Union Bank Facility is secured by all of the assets of Hercules Funding III.

The Company paid a one-time \$562,500 structuring fee in connection with the Union Bank Facility. The Union Bank Facility requires payment of a non-use fee during the revolving credit availability period on a scale of 0.25% to 0.50% depending on the average monthly outstanding balance under the facility relative to the maximum amount of commitments at such time. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, the company incurred non-use of \$94,000. For the three months ended March 31, 2016, the company incurred non-use fees under the Prior Union Bank Facility of \$95,000.

The Union Bank Facility also includes various financial and other covenants applicable to the Company and its subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding III, including covenants relating to certain changes of control of the Company and Hercules Funding III. Among other things, these covenants also require the Company to maintain certain financial ratios, including a maximum debt to worth ratio, minimum interest coverage ratio, minimum portfolio funding liquidity, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount that is in excess of \$500.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2014. As of March 31, 2017, the minimum tangible net worth covenant increased to \$765.9 million as a result of the March 2015 follow-on public offering of 7.6 million shares of common stock for total net proceeds of approximately \$100.1 million, the issuance of 7.3 million shares of common stock issued under the Equity Distribution Agreement with JPM for net proceeds of \$92.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2016, and the issuance of 3.3 million shares of common stock issued under the Equity Distribution Agreement with JPM for net proceeds of \$46.9 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017. The Union Bank Facility provides for customary events of default, including with respect to payment defaults, breach of representations and covenants, servicer defaults, certain key person provisions, cross default provisions to certain other debt, lien and judgment limitations, and bankruptcy.

The Union Bank Facility matures on May 5, 2020, unless sooner terminated in accordance with its terms.

In connection with the Union Bank Facility, the Company and Hercules Funding III also entered into the Sale Agreement, by and among Hercules Funding III, as borrower, the Company, as originator and servicer, and MUFG Union Bank, as agent. Under the Sale Agreement, the Company agrees to (i) sell or transfer certain loans to HT III under the MUFG Union Bank Facility and (ii) act as servicer for the loans sold or transferred.

The Company did not make any draws or repayments on the available facility during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, there were no borrowings outstanding on the Union Bank Facility.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the previous and current Union Bank Facility are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Interest expense	\$ —	\$ —
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	112	38
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 112	\$ 38
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ —	\$ 244

5. Income Taxes

The Company intends to operate so as to qualify to be subject to tax as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. Taxable income includes the Company's taxable interest, dividend and fee income, reduced by certain deductions, as well as taxable net realized securities gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as such gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

To qualify and be subject to tax as a RIC, the Company is required to meet certain income and asset diversification tests in addition to distributing dividends of an amount generally at least equal to 90% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code and determined without regard to any deduction for distributions paid, to its stockholders. The amount to be paid out as a distribution is determined by the Board of Directors each quarter and is based upon the annual earnings estimated by the management of the Company. To the extent that the Company's earnings fall below the amount of dividend distributions declared, however, a portion of the total amount of the Company's distributions for the fiscal year may be deemed a return of capital for tax purposes to the Company's stockholders.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company declared a distribution of \$0.31 per share. The determination of the tax attributes of the Company's distributions is made annually as of the end of the Company's taxable year generally based upon its taxable income for the full taxable year and distributions paid for the full taxable year. As a result, a determination made on a quarterly basis may not be representative of the actual tax attributes of the Company's distributions for a full taxable year. If the Company had determined the tax attributes of our distributions taxable year-to-date as of March 31, 2017, 100% would be from our current and accumulated earnings and profits. However, there can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the actual tax attributes of the Company's 2017 distributions to stockholders will be.

As a RIC, the Company will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless the Company makes distributions treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes in a timely manner to its stockholders in respect of each calendar year of an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of the Company's ordinary income (taking into account certain deferrals and elections) for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of the Company's capital gain net income (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for the 1-year period ending October 31 of each such calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gain net income realized, but not distributed, in preceding calendar years. The Company will not be subject to this excise tax on any amount on which the Company incurred U.S. federal corporate income tax (such as the tax imposed on a RIC's retained net capital gains).

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a taxable year, the Company may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current taxable year distributions from such taxable income into the next taxable year and incur a 4% excise tax on such taxable income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next taxable year under the Code is the total amount of distributions paid in the following taxable year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent the Company chooses to carry over taxable income into the next taxable year, distributions declared and paid by the Company in a taxable year may differ from the Company's taxable income for that taxable year as such distributions may include the distribution of current taxable year taxable income, the distribution of prior taxable year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current taxable year, or returns of capital.

The Company has taxable subsidiaries which are designed to hold certain portfolio investments in an effort to limit potential legal liability and/or comply with source-income type requirements contained in the RIC tax provisions of the Code. These taxable subsidiaries are consolidated for U.S. GAAP financial reporting purposes and the portfolio investments held by the taxable subsidiaries are included in the Company's consolidated financial statements, and recorded at fair value. These taxable subsidiaries are not consolidated with the Company for income tax purposes and may generate income tax expense, or benefit, and tax assets and liabilities as a result of their ownership of certain portfolio investments. Any income generated by these taxable subsidiaries would be taxed at normal corporate tax rates based on its taxable income.

Taxable income for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was approximately \$20.5 million or \$0.25 per share. Taxable net realized gains for the same period was \$3.9 million or approximately \$0.05 per share. Taxable income for the three months ended March 31, 2016 was approximately \$21.7 million or \$0.30 per share. Taxable net realized losses for the same period were \$3.7 million or approximately \$0.05 per share.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company paid approximately \$1.0 million of tax expense and had no accrued but unpaid tax expense as of the balance sheet date. For the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company paid approximately \$18,000 of tax expense and had approximately \$498,000 of accrued but unpaid tax expense as of the balance sheet date.

The Company intends to distribute 100% of spillover earnings, which consists of ordinary income and long term capital gains, from the Company's taxable year ended December 31, 2016 to the Company's stockholders during 2017.

6. Stockholder's Equity

On August 16, 2013, the Company entered into the Equity Distribution Agreement with JMP. On March 7, 2016, the Company renewed the Equity Distribution Agreement and on December 21, 2016, we further amended the agreement to increase the total shares available under the program. The Equity Distribution Agreement, as amended, provides that the Company may offer and sell up to 12.0 million shares of its common stock from time to time through JMP, as its sales agent. Sales of the Company's common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017 the Company sold 3.3 million shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$46.9 million, including \$495,000 of offering expenses. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company sold 1.1 million shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$12.4 million, including \$402,200 of offering expenses. The Company generally uses net proceeds from these offerings to make investments, to repurchase or pay down liabilities and for general corporate purposes. As of March 31, 2017 approximately 751,000 shares remain available for issuance and sale under the ATM.

On August 27, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase plan permitting the Company to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of its common stock until August 23, 2016, after which the plan expired. In January 2016, the Company repurchased 449,588 shares of its common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million.

The Company has issued stock options for common stock subject to future issuance, of which 695,425 and 668,171 were outstanding at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

7. Equity Incentive Plan

The Company and its stockholders have authorized and adopted the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2004 Plan”) for purposes of attracting and retaining the services of its executive officers and key employees. Under the 2004 Plan, the Company is authorized to issue 12.0 million shares of common stock.

The Company and its stockholders have authorized and adopted the 2006 Non-Employee Director Plan (the “2006 Plan” and, together with the 2004 Plan, the “Plans”) for purposes of attracting and retaining the services of its Board of Directors. Under the 2006 Plan, the Company is authorized to issue 1.0 million shares of common stock. The Company filed an exemptive relief request with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) to allow options to be issued under the 2006 Plan which was approved on October 10, 2007.

On June 21, 2007, the stockholders approved amendments to the 2004 Plan and the 2006 Plan allowing for the grant of restricted stock. The amended Plans limit the combined maximum amount of restricted stock that may be issued under both Plans to 10% of the outstanding shares of the Company’s stock on the effective date of the Plans plus 10% of the number of shares of stock issued or delivered by the Company during the terms of the Plans. The amendments further specify that no one person shall be granted awards of restricted stock relating to more than 25% of the shares available for issuance under the 2004 Plan. Further, the amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all of the Company’s outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the Plans, at the time of issuance shall not exceed 25% of its outstanding voting securities, except that if the amount of voting securities that would result from such exercise of all of the Company’s outstanding warrants, options and rights issued to the Company’s directors, officers and employees, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the Plans, would exceed 15% of the Company’s outstanding voting securities, then the total amount of voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and rights, together with any restricted stock issued pursuant to the Plans, at the time of issuance shall not exceed 20% of the Company’s outstanding voting securities.

During 2012, the Compensation Committee adopted a policy that provided for awards with different vesting schedules for short and long-term awards. All restricted stock grants under the 2004 Plan made prior to March 4, 2013 continue to vest on a monthly basis following their one year anniversary over the succeeding 36 months. Under the 2004 Plan, restricted stock awarded subsequent to March 3, 2013 vests subject to continued employment based on two vesting schedules: short-term awards vest one-half on the one year anniversary of the date of the grant and quarterly over the succeeding 12 months, and long-term awards vest one-fourth on the one year anniversary of the date of grant and quarterly over the succeeding 36 months. No restricted stock was granted pursuant to the 2004 Plan prior to 2009.

On December 29, 2016, the Company’s Board of Directors approved a further amendment and restatement of the 2004 Plan. The amended plan provides, in addition to the preexisting types of awards available for grant thereunder and among other things, (1) for the grant of restricted stock units; (2) for the deferral of the receipt of the shares of the Company’s common stock underlying vested restricted stock units; (3) that grantees may receive up to 10% of the value of the tentative restricted stock unit grants proposed for any grantee in the form of an option to acquire shares of the Company’s common stock; (4) that awards of restricted stock units may include performance vesting conditions; (5) that awards may require that all or a portion of the shares of the Company’s common stock delivered in respect of any vested restricted stock unit award be subject to a specified post-delivery holding period; and (6) that restricted stock unit awards may accrue dividend equivalents in respect of the Company’s common stock underlying any restricted stock unit award payable in the form of cash or additional shares of the Company’s common stock to the extent, and in respect of, any vested restricted stock units.

The following table summarizes the common stock option activities for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2017		2016	
	Common Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Common Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at December 31,	668,171	\$ 13.73	622,171	\$ 14.25
Granted	56,000	\$ 14.56	124,000	\$ 11.29
Exercised	(24,023)	\$ 11.23	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(4,723)	\$ 10.46	(45,890)	\$ 14.23
Expired	—	\$ —	(4,443)	\$ 16.34
Outstanding at March 31,	<u>695,425</u>	\$ 13.91	<u>695,838</u>	\$ 13.71
Shares Expected to Vest at March 31,	297,487	\$ 13.91	367,032	\$ 13.71

The following table summarizes common stock options outstanding and exercisable at March 31, 2017:

(Dollars in thousands, except exercise price)

Range of exercise prices	Options Outstanding				Options Exercisable			
	Number of shares	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number of shares	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$9.25 - \$14.02	303,841	6.08	\$ 926,540	\$ 12.08	96,221	4.66	\$ 355,549	\$ 11.43
\$14.56 - \$16.34	391,584	4.39	52,878	\$ 15.32	301,717	3.86	20,795	\$ 15.44
\$9.25 - \$16.34	<u>695,425</u>	5.13	<u>\$ 979,418</u>	\$ 13.91	<u>397,938</u>	4.05	<u>\$ 376,344</u>	\$ 14.47

Options generally vest 33% one year after the date of grant and ratably over the succeeding 24 months.

All options may be exercised for a period ending seven years after the date of grant. At March 31, 2017 options for 397,938 shares were exercisable at a weighted average exercise price of approximately \$14.47 per share with a weighted average remaining contractual term of 4.05 years.

The Company determined that the fair value of options granted under the Plans during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 was approximately \$40,000 and \$39,000, respectively. During the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, approximately \$20,000 and \$51,000 of share-based cost due to stock option grants was expensed, respectively. As of March 31, 2017 there was approximately \$135,000 of total unrecognized compensation costs related to stock options. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 2.18 years.

The Company follows ASC Topic 718 ("Compensation – Stock Compensation") to account for stock options granted. Under ASC Topic 718, compensation expense associated with stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life. The fair value of options granted is based upon a Black Scholes option pricing model using the assumptions in the following table for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Expected Volatility	23.07%	18.94%
Expected Dividends	10%	10%
Expected term (in years)	4.5	4.5
Risk-free rate	1.70% - 2.02%	1.04% - 1.63%

During the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 the Company granted 4,464 shares and 538,250 shares, respectively, of restricted stock awards pursuant to the Plans. The Company determined that the fair value of restricted stock awards granted under the Plans during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 was approximately \$65,000 and \$6.5 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2017, there was approximately \$6.4 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted stock awards. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 1.48 years.

The following table summarizes the activities for the Company's unvested restricted stock awards for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Three Months Ended March 31,			
	2017		2016	
	Restricted Stock Awards	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value	Restricted Stock Awards	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested at December 31,	799,558	\$ 12.54	850,072	\$ 13.59
Granted	4,464	\$ 14.56	538,250	\$ 12.00
Vested	(240,299)	\$ 12.42	(285,155)	\$ 13.65
Forfeited	(1,602)	\$ 13.60	(7,138)	\$ 14.02
Unvested at March 31,	<u>562,121</u>	\$ 12.61	<u>1,096,029</u>	\$ 12.79

During the three months ended March 31, 2017 the Company granted 600,461 shares of restricted stock units pursuant to the Plans based on the December 2016 amended terms. The Company determined that the fair value of restricted stock units granted under the Plans during the three months ended March 31, 2017 was approximately \$8.5 million. As of March 31, 2017, there was approximately \$8.0 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted stock units. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 2.82 years.

The following table summarizes the activities for the Company's unvested restricted stock units for the three months ended March 31, 2017:

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	
	Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested at December 31,	—	\$ —
Granted	600,461	\$ 13.94
Distribution Equivalent Unit Granted	11,788	\$ 13.94
Vested	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(1,078)	\$ 13.92
Unvested at March 31,	611,171	\$ 13.94

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, the Company expensed approximately \$1.8 million of compensation expense related to restricted stock awards and restricted stock units. The Company had approximately \$2.5 million in compensation expense related to restricted stock awards during the three months ended March 31, 2016.

The SEC, through an exemptive order granted on June 22, 2010, approved amendments to the Plans which allow participants to elect to have the Company withhold shares of the Company's common stock to pay for the exercise price and applicable taxes with respect to an option exercise ("net issuance exercise"). The exemptive order also permits the holders of restricted stock to elect to have the Company withhold shares of the Company's stock to pay the applicable taxes due on restricted stock at the time of vesting. Each individual can make a cash payment at the time of option exercise or to pay taxes on restricted stock.

8. Earnings Per Share

Shares used in the computation of the Company's basic and diluted earnings per share are as follows:

(in thousands, except per share data)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Numerator		
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (5,588)	\$ 14,295
Less: Distributions declared-common and restricted shares	(25,667)	(22,371)
Undistributed earnings	(31,255)	(8,076)
Undistributed earnings-common shares	(31,255)	(8,076)
Add: Distributions declared-common shares	25,479	21,975
Numerator for basic and diluted change in net assets per common share	\$ (5,776)	\$ 13,899
Denominator		
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	81,420	71,172
Common shares issuable	—	27
Weighted average common shares outstanding assuming dilution	81,420	71,199
Change in net assets per common share		
Basic	\$ (0.07)	\$ 0.20
Diluted	\$ (0.07)	\$ 0.20

In the table above, unvested share-based payment awards that have non-forfeitable rights to distributions or distribution equivalents are treated as participating securities for calculating earnings per share. Unvested common stock options and restricted stock units are also included in the denominator for the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016, the dilutive effect of the 2016 Convertible Notes under the treasury stock method was included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price in effect (\$10.94 as of March 31, 2016) for such period. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, as the Company had a net loss, the effect of the 2022 Convertible Notes, outstanding options and restricted stock units is anti-dilutive and, accordingly, is excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share.

The calculation of change in net assets resulting from operations per common share—assuming dilution, excludes all anti-dilutive shares. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, the number of anti-dilutive shares, as calculated based on the weighted average closing price of the Company's common stock for the periods, consisted of 1.2 million shares related to 2022 Convertible Notes, 72,796 shares of unvested common stock options, and 30,649 shares of unvested restricted stock units. For three months ended March 31, 2016, the number of anti-dilutive shares related to unvested common stock options was 717,679 shares.

At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company was authorized to issue 200.0 million shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.001. Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote.

9. Financial Highlights

Following is a schedule of financial highlights for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Per share data (1):		
Net asset value at beginning of period	\$ 9.90	\$ 9.94
Net investment income	0.28	0.28
Net realized gain on investments	0.04	(0.06)
Net unrealized depreciation on investments	(0.39)	(0.02)
Total from investment operations	(0.07)	0.20
Net increase (decrease) in net assets from capital share transactions (1)	0.22	(0.06)
Distributions of net investment income (6)	(0.31)	(0.31)
Stock-based compensation expense included in investment income (2)	0.02	0.04
Net asset value at end of period	\$ 9.76	\$ 9.81
Ratios and supplemental data:		
Per share market value at end of period	\$ 15.13	\$ 12.01
Total return (3)	9.47%	1.18%
Shares outstanding at end of period	82,801	73,230
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	81,420	71,172
Net assets at end of period	\$ 807,896	\$ 718,380
Ratio of total expense to average net assets (4)	7.99%	10.47%
Ratio of net investment income before investment gains and losses to average net assets (4)	10.99%	11.17%
Portfolio turnover rate (5)	10.89%	7.16%
Average debt outstanding	\$ 785,915	\$ 578,406
Weighted average debt per common share	\$ 9.65	\$ 8.13

- (1) All per share activity is calculated based on the weighted average shares outstanding for the relevant period, except net increase (decrease) in net assets from capital share transactions, which is based on the common shares outstanding as of the relevant balance sheet date.
- (2) Stock option expense is a non-cash expense that has no effect on net asset value. Pursuant to ASC Topic 718, net investment income includes the expense associated with the granting of stock options which is offset by a corresponding increase in paid-in capital.
- (3) The total return for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 equals the change in the ending market value over the beginning of the period price per share plus distributions paid per share during the period, divided by the beginning price assuming the distribution is reinvested on the date of the distribution. As such, the total return is not annualized. The total return does not reflect any sales load that must be paid by investors.
- (4) All ratios are calculated based on weighted average net assets for the relevant period and are annualized.
- (5) The portfolio turnover rate for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 equals the lesser of investment portfolio purchases or sales during the period, divided by the average investment portfolio value during the period. As such, portfolio turnover rate is not annualized.
- (6) Includes distributions on unvested shares.

10. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company's commitments and contingencies consist primarily of unused commitments to extend credit in the form of loans to the Company's portfolio companies. A portion of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. Furthermore, the Company's credit agreements contain customary lending provisions which allow the Company relief from funding obligations for previously made commitments in instances where the underlying company experiences materially adverse events that affect the financial condition or business outlook for the Company. Since a portion of these commitments may expire without being drawn, unfunded contractual commitments do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. As such, the Company's disclosure of unfunded contractual commitments includes only those which are available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

At March 31, 2017, the Company had approximately \$75.9 million of unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which were available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

The Company also had approximately \$20.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding at March 31, 2017. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of the Company's due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. These non-binding term sheets generally convert to contractual commitments in approximately 90 days from signing. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

The fair value of the Company's unfunded commitments is considered to be immaterial as the yield determined at the time of underwriting is expected to be materially consistent with the yield upon funding, given that interest rates are generally pegged to a market indices and given the existence of milestones, conditions and/or obligations imbedded in the borrowing agreements.

As of March 31, 2017, the Company's unfunded contractual commitments available at the request of the portfolio company, including undrawn revolving facilities, and unencumbered by milestones are as follows:

(in thousands)	
Portfolio Company	Unfunded Commitments ⁽¹⁾
NewVoiceMedia Limited	\$ 15,000
Evernote Corporation	14,000
Aquantia Corp.	11,500
Audentes Therapeutics, Inc.	10,000
Tela Bio, Inc.	10,000
Edge Therapeutics, Inc.	5,000
Wrike, Inc.	5,000
908 DEVICES INC.	2,500
Verastem, Inc.	2,500
RedSeal Inc.	365
Total	\$ 75,865

(1) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request of the portfolio company. Amount excludes unfunded commitments which are unavailable due to the borrower having not met certain milestones.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$444,000 during the three months ended March 31, 2017. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$436,000 during the same period ended March 31, 2016.

The Company's contractual obligations as of March 31, 2017 include:

Contractual Obligations (1)	Payments due by period (in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Borrowings (2)(3)	\$ 780,121	\$ —	\$ 123,211	\$ 349,400	\$ 307,510
Operating Lease Obligations (4)	3,045	1,760	1,285	—	—
Total	\$ 783,166	\$ 1,760	\$ 124,496	\$ 349,400	\$ 307,510

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to the Company's portfolio companies.

(2) Includes \$190.2 million in principal outstanding under the SBA debentures, \$258.5 million of the 2024 Notes, \$230.0 million of the 2022 Convertible Notes and \$101.4 million of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes as of March 31, 2017.

(3) Amounts represent future principal repayments and not the carrying value of each liability. See Note 4 to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

(4) Long-term facility leases.

The Company may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of its operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on the Company in connection with the activities of its portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, the Company does not expect any current matters will materially affect the Company's financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

11. Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, "Financial Instruments – Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities," which, among other things, requires that (i) all equity investments, other than equity-method investments, in unconsolidated entities generally be measured at fair value through earnings and (ii) an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments. Additionally, the ASU changes the disclosure requirements for financial instruments. ASU 2016-01 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted for certain provisions. The Company does not believe that ASU 2016-01 will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)," which, among other things, requires recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous GAAP. Additionally, the ASU requires the classification of all cash payments on leases within operating activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not believe that ASU 2016-02 will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, "Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting," which, among other things, simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-09 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2016. There is not a material impact from adopting this standard on the Company's financial statements. The Company has adopted this standard for the three months ended March 31, 2017.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments," which addresses eight specific cash flow issues including, among other things, the classification of debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs. ASU 2016-15 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not believe that ASU 2016-15 will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)," which requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The new guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted. The amendment should be adopted retrospectively. The Company does not believe that ASU 2016-18 will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

12 . Subsequent Events

Distribution Declaration

On April 26, 2017 the Board of Directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.31 per share to be paid on May 22, 2017 to stockholders of record as of May 15, 2017. This distribution represents the Company's forty-seventh consecutive distribution since the Company's IPO, bringing the total cumulative distribution to date to \$13.09 per share.

Special Meeting of Stockholders to Approve an Investment Advisory Agreement

On April 3, 2017 and April 27, 2017, the Board of Directors, including each director who is considered independent under the rules promulgated by the NYSE and is not an "interested person," as that term is defined by the 1940 Act, present at the meetings, approved a proposed investment advisory agreement (the "Advisory Agreement") between the Company and Hamilton Advisers LLC (Mr. Henriquez recused himself from voting on the matter). The Advisory Agreement, subject to the approval by the Company's stockholders, provides for the Company's transition from an internally managed to an externally managed structure. A preliminary proxy statement seeking approval of the Advisory Agreement was filed with the SEC on May 3, 2017, and a special meeting of stockholders is scheduled to be held on June 29, 2017.

Wells Facility

On April 3, 2017, the Company entered into a further amendment to the Wells Facility that amends certain of the cash management provisions, modifies the timeframe for delivering the monthly financial reporting and adds certain cross-default provisions with respect to Hercules Funding III.

Portfolio Company Developments

As of May 1, 2017, the Company held warrants or equity positions in six companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. All six companies filed confidentially under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act. There can be no assurance that companies that have yet to complete their initial public offerings will do so in a timely matter or at all. In addition, subsequent to March 31, 2017 the following portfolio companies announced or completed liquidity events:

1. In March 2017, the Company's portfolio company Soasta, Inc., announced that it had entered into an agreement with Akamai Technologies, Inc. to be acquired in an all-cash transaction. Akamai Technologies announced on April 7, 2017, that it had completed the acquisition.
2. In March 2017, the Company's portfolio company Sungevity, Inc. announced that it had commenced voluntary Chapter 11 proceedings in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware.

In connection with the restructuring process, and under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, Sungevity, Inc. entered into a \$50.0 million asset purchase agreement and DIP financing facility with a group of investors, led by Northern Pacific Group and including the Company. On April 7, 2017, the U.S. Bankruptcy Court approved the DIP financing facility and on April 17, the U.S. Bankruptcy Court approved the asset purchase agreement. On April 26, 2017, Solar Spectrum, a new company backed by the investment group, announced that it had acquired certain assets of Sungevity, Inc. as part of the bankruptcy court-approved sale. Under the terms of the transaction, Solar Spectrum has acquired Sungevity's infrastructure, technology, installer network, supplier warrants and certain agreements.

As a result of the bankruptcy court-approved sale, the cost basis of the Company's outstanding debt position in Sungevity, Inc. was converted into an equity position in Solar Spectrum.

3. In January 2017, the Company's portfolio company Mast Therapeutics, Inc. announced that it had entered into a definitive merger agreement, under which the stockholders of Savara, Inc., a privately-held specialty pharmaceutical company, would become the majority owners of Mast Therapeutics, Inc. On April 27, 2017, Savara, Inc. announced the closing of the merger.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Forward-Looking Statements

The matters discussed in this report, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Capital, Inc., that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this report should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this report include statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;
- the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our regulatory structure and tax status;
- our ability to operate as a business development company, a SBIC and a RIC;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the timing, form and amount of any distributions;
- the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;
- the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and
- our ability to recover unrealized losses.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this report. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this report contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under Item 1A—“Risk Factors” of Part II of this quarterly report on Form 10-Q, Item 1A—“Risk Factors” of our annual report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) on February 23, 2017 and under “Forward-Looking Statements” of this Item 2.

Overview

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to high-growth, innovative venture capital-backed companies in a variety of technology, life sciences, and sustainable and renewable technology industries. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, Washington, DC, Santa Monica, CA, Hartford, CT, and San Diego, CA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term “structured debt with warrants” to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or other rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our warrant and equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may exceed 25% of the voting securities of such companies, which represents a controlling interest under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly owned small business investment companies (“SBICs”). Our SBIC subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. (“HT II”) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. (“HT III”), hold approximately \$102.3 million and \$264.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 5.4% and 13.8% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at March 31, 2017. As of March 31, 2017, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding Small Business Administration (“SBA”) guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at March 31, 2017, with our net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2017, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). Pursuant to this election, we generally will not be subject to corporate-level taxes on any income and gains that we distribute as dividends for federal income tax purposes to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, as a RIC we must earn 90% or more of our gross income during each taxable year from qualified earnings, typically referred to as “good income,” as well as satisfy certain quarterly asset diversification and annual income distribution requirements.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified, closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in “qualifying assets,” which includes securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with requirements under the 1940 Act, we invest primarily in United-States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties with respect to various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We, our subsidiaries or our affiliates may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

Portfolio and Investment Activity

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was \$1.4 billion at both March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. The fair value of our debt investment portfolio was approximately \$1.3 billion at both March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. The fair value of the equity portfolio at March 31, 2017 was approximately \$62.4 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$67.6 million at December 31, 2016. The fair value of the warrant portfolio at March 31, 2017 was approximately \$32.0 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$27.5 million at December 31, 2016.

Portfolio Activity

Our investments in portfolio companies take a variety of forms, including unfunded contractual commitments and funded investments. From time to time, unfunded contractual commitments depend upon a portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment is available to the portfolio company, which is expected to affect our funding levels. These commitments are subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Debt commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close. Not all debt commitments represent future cash requirements. Similarly, unfunded contractual commitments may expire without being drawn and thus do not represent future cash requirements.

Prior to entering into a contractual commitment, we generally issue a non-binding term sheet to a prospective portfolio company. Non-binding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. These non-binding term sheets generally convert to contractual commitments in approximately 90 days from signing. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Our portfolio activity for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 was comprised of the following:

(in millions)	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Debt Commitments (1)		
New portfolio company	\$ 170.0	\$ 624.0
Existing portfolio company	17.1	171.8
Total	\$ 187.1	\$ 795.8
Funded and Restructured Debt Investments (2)		
New portfolio company	\$ 120.0	\$ 479.0
Existing portfolio company	29.4	181.5
Total	\$ 149.4	\$ 660.5
Funded Equity Investments		
New portfolio company	\$ 3.7	\$ 17.1
Existing portfolio company	0.2	3.1
Total	\$ 3.9	\$ 20.2
Unfunded Contractual Commitments (3)		
Total	\$ 75.9	\$ 59.7
Non-Binding Term Sheets		
New portfolio company	\$ 20.0	\$ 55.0
Total	\$ 20.0	\$ 55.0

(1) Includes restructured loans and renewals in addition to new commitments.

(2) Funded amounts include borrowings on revolving facilities.

(3) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request of the portfolio company. Amount excludes unfunded commitments which are unavailable due to the borrower having not met certain milestones.

We receive principal payments on our debt investment portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive principal repayments for some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these early principal repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we received approximately \$137.8 million in aggregate principal repayments. Of the approximately \$137.8 million of aggregate principal repayments, approximately \$37.5 million were scheduled principal payments and approximately \$100.3 million were early principal repayments related to 13 portfolio companies. Of the approximately \$100.3 million early principal repayments, approximately \$30.7 million were early repayments due to merger and acquisition transactions for three portfolio companies.

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income and excluding activity related to taxes payable, escrow receivables and Citigroup warrant participation) as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016 was as follows:

(in millions)	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Beginning portfolio	\$ 1,423.9	\$ 1,200.6
New fundings and restructures	153.3	680.7
Warrants not related to current period fundings	0.4	0.6
Principal payments received on investments	(37.5)	(111.2)
Early payoffs	(100.3)	(324.0)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	10.0	43.6
Net acceleration of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoff or restructure	(0.6)	(6.3)
New loan fees	(2.9)	(10.1)
Warrants converted to equity	—	0.3
Sale of investments	(8.4)	(4.4)
Loss on investments due to write offs	(0.4)	(10.0)
Net change in unrealized depreciation	(31.2)	(35.9)
Ending portfolio	<u>\$ 1,406.3</u>	<u>\$ 1,423.9</u>

The following table shows the fair value of our investment portfolio by asset class as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt with Warrants	\$ 1,000,380	71.1%	\$ 1,078,779	75.7%
Senior Secured Debt	343,556	24.4%	277,509	19.5%
Preferred Stock	41,870	3.0%	39,418	2.8%
Common Stock	20,461	1.5%	28,236	2.0%
Total	<u>\$ 1,406,267</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 1,423,942</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

A summary of our investment portfolio as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 1,293,849	92.0%	\$ 1,362,223	95.6%
England	68,971	4.9%	18,395	1.3%
Netherlands	20,250	1.4%	20,089	1.4%
Switzerland	12,529	0.9%	12,377	0.9%
Canada	10,665	0.8%	8,095	0.6%
Israel	3	0.0%	2,763	0.2%
Total	<u>\$ 1,406,267</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 1,423,942</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

As of March 31, 2017, we held warrants or equity positions in six companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. All six companies filed confidentially under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that companies that have yet to complete their initial public offerings will do so in a timely manner or at all.

Changes in Portfolio

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Interest income is recognized in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$12.0 million to \$40.0 million, although we may make investments in amounts above or below that range. As of March 31, 2017, our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from approximately 5.8% to approximately 13.5%. In addition to the cash yields received on our debt investments, in some instances, our debt investments may also include any of the following: exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, payment-in-kind (“PIK”) provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the investment. In addition, our loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months or longer. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan’s yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. We had approximately \$36.8 million of unamortized fees at March 31, 2017, of which approximately \$33.4 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$3.4 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone. At December 31, 2016 we had approximately \$38.2 million of unamortized fees, of which approximately \$35.8 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$2.4 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone.

Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. At March 31, 2017 we had approximately \$34.2 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$31.4 million was included as a component of the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$2.8 million was a deferred receivable related to expired commitments. At December 31, 2016 we had approximately \$32.8 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$30.3 million was included as a component of the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$2.5 million was a deferred receivable related to expired commitments.

We have debt investments in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is recorded as interest income and added to the principal balance of the loan on specified capitalization dates. To maintain our ability to be subject to tax as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be distributed to stockholders with other sources of income in the form of dividend distributions even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these distributions may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$2.2 million and \$1.7 million in PIK income in the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The core yield on our debt investments, which excludes the effects of fee and income accelerations attributed to early payoffs, restructuring, loan modifications and other one-time events and includes income from expired commitments, was 12.2% and 12.9% during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The effective yield on our debt investments, which includes the effects of fee and income accelerations attributed to early payoffs, restructuring, loan modifications and other one-time events, was 13.4% and 13.2% for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The effective yield is derived by dividing total investment income by the weighted average earning investment portfolio assets outstanding during the quarter, excluding non-interest earning assets such as warrants and equity investments. Both the core yield and effective yield may be higher than what our common stockholders may realize as the core yield and effective yield do not reflect our expenses and any sales load paid by our common stockholders.

The total return for our investors was approximately 9.5% and 1.2% during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The total return equals the change in the ending market value over the beginning of the period price per share plus dividend distributions paid per share during the period, divided by the beginning price assuming the distribution is reinvested on the date of the distribution. The total return does not reflect any sales load that must be paid by investors. See “Note 9 – Financial Highlights” included in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report.

Portfolio Composition

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held companies and public companies which are active in the drug discovery & development, software, media/content/info, sustainable and renewable technology, internet consumer & business services, drug delivery, medical devices & equipment, healthcare services, specialty pharmaceuticals, consumer & business products, communications & networking, surgical devices, semiconductors, electronics & computer hardware, biotechnology tools, information services, and diagnostic industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value for companies in these sectors is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

As of March 31, 2017, approximately 74.7% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in five industries: 31.0% investments in the drug discovery & development industry, 18.6% investments in the software industry, 10.1% investments in the media/content/info industry, 8.0% investments in the sustainable and renewable technology industry, and 7.1% investments in the internet consumer & business services industry.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 435,786	31.0%	\$ 422,550	29.7%
Software	260,956	18.6%	219,559	15.4%
Media/Content/Info	142,182	10.1%	137,567	9.7%
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	111,869	8.0%	154,406	10.9%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	100,296	7.1%	97,047	6.8%
Drug Delivery	98,804	7.0%	109,834	7.7%
Medical Devices & Equipment	92,143	6.6%	107,695	7.6%
Healthcare Services, Other	40,441	2.9%	30,200	2.1%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	39,268	2.8%	38,944	2.7%
Consumer & Business Products	27,578	2.0%	42,713	3.0%
Communications & Networking	14,140	1.0%	18,019	1.3%
Surgical Devices	13,213	0.9%	12,553	0.9%
Semiconductors	8,653	0.6%	11,326	0.8%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	7,591	0.5%	7,664	0.5%
Biotechnology Tools	6,637	0.5%	7,200	0.5%
Information Services	6,104	0.4%	6,091	0.4%
Diagnostic	606	0.0%	574	0.0%
Total	\$ 1,406,267	100.0%	\$ 1,423,942	100.0%

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity and warrants or other equity-related interests, can fluctuate materially when a loan is paid off or a warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated in several portfolio companies.

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 34.7% and 34.0% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had five and seven investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At March 31, 2017, we had six equity investments representing approximately 48.6% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments. At December 31, 2016, we had seven equity investments which represented approximately 54.7% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments.

As of March 31, 2017 approximately 92.8% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR-based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market interest rates continue to rise.

As of March 31, 2017, 90.9% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position with the remaining 9.1% secured by a senior second priority security interest in all of the portfolio company's assets, other than intellectual property. In the majority of cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property.

At March 31, 2017, of the approximately 90.9% of our debt investments in a senior secured first lien position, 43.0% were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including its intellectual property; 44.9% were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company and the portfolio company was prohibited from pledging or encumbering its intellectual property; and 3.0% were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including its intellectual property, with a second lien on the portfolio company's cash and accounts receivable. At March 31, 2017 we had no equipment only liens on material investments in our portfolio companies.

Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have detachable equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. These features are treated as original issue discounts ("OID") and are accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price generally equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of March 31, 2017, we held warrants in 142 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$32.0 million. The fair value of our warrant portfolio increased by approximately \$4.5 million, as compared to a fair value of \$27.5 million at December 31, 2016 primarily related to the addition of warrants in 5 new and 4 existing portfolio companies during the period.

Our existing warrant holdings would require us to invest approximately \$103.8 million to exercise such warrants as of March 31, 2017. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants that we have monetized since inception, we have realized multiples in the range of approximately 1.02x to 29.22x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, our warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may experience losses from our warrant portfolio.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. "Control investments" are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to "control", which, in general, includes a company in which we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. "Affiliate investments" are investments in those companies that are "affiliated companies" of ours, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. We are deemed to be an "affiliate" of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more, but generally less than 25%, of the voting securities of such company. "Non-control/non-affiliate investments" are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments. The following table summarizes our realized gains and losses and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. We did not hold any Control investments at March 31, 2016.

(in thousands)		For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017					
Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at March 31, 2017	Investment Income	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation / (Depreciation) ⁽¹⁾	Realized Gain/(Loss)	
Control Investments							
SkyCross, Inc.	Control	\$ 2,103	\$ —	\$ 2,103	\$ —	\$ —	
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc.	Control	2,833	74	(1,941)	—	—	
Tectura Corporation	Control	19,839	445	—	51	(51)	
Total Control Investments		<u>\$ 24,775</u>	<u>\$ 519</u>	<u>\$ 162</u>	<u>\$ 51</u>	<u>\$ (51)</u>	
Affiliate Investments							
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ 5,311	\$ —	\$ 439	\$ —	\$ —	
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	—	2	—	—	—	
Total Affiliate Investments		<u>\$ 5,311</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 439</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	
Total Control & Affiliate Investments		<u>\$ 30,086</u>	<u>\$ 521</u>	<u>\$ 601</u>	<u>\$ 51</u>	<u>\$ (51)</u>	

(in thousands)		For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2016					
Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at March 31, 2016	Investment Income	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation / (Depreciation) ⁽¹⁾	Realized Gain/(Loss)	
Affiliate Investments							
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ 6,991	\$ 7	\$ (413)	\$ —	\$ —	
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,106	58	539	—	—	
Total Control & Affiliate Investments		<u>\$ 8,097</u>	<u>\$ 65</u>	<u>\$ 126</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	

(1) Represents reversals of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to write off.

In January 2017, our investment in Tectura Corporation became classified as a control investment as a result of obtaining more than 50% representation on the portfolio company's board. In March 2017, our warrants in Tectura Corporation expired and were written off for a realized loss.

In June 2016, our investments in SkyCross, Inc. became classified as a control investment as a result of obtaining more than 50% representation on the portfolio company's board. In June 2016, we also acquired 100% ownership of the equity of Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. and classified it as a control investment in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. In June 2016, Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. acquired the assets of a global antenna company that produces radio frequency system solutions as part of an article 9 consensual foreclosure and public auction for total consideration in the amount of \$4.0 million. In September and November 2016, we made a \$1.0 million and \$250,000 debt investment, respectively, in Achilles Technology Management II to provide working capital under the terms of a loan servicing agreement. Our investments in Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. are carried on the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities at fair value.

Portfolio Grading

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5 to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
	Number of Companies	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Number of Companies	Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
1	13	\$ 260,201	19.8%	15	\$ 275,832	20.8%
2	31	591,747	45.1%	32	590,547	44.4%
3	24	356,912	27.2%	25	329,393	24.8%
4	8	78,915	6.0%	8	58,874	4.4%
5	9	24,150	1.9%	8	74,157	5.6%
	<u>85</u>	<u>\$ 1,311,925</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>88</u>	<u>\$ 1,328,803</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

As of March 31, 2017, our debt investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.43 on a cost basis, as compared to 2.41 at December 31, 2016. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria or are underperforming relative to their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and therefore have been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve. The slight decline in weighted average investment grading at March 31, 2017 from December 31, 2016 is due to normal variation in portfolio company performance.

At March 31, 2017, we had seven debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$107.5 million and \$18.7 million, respectively. At December 31, 2016, we had five debt investments on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$43.9 million and \$6.2 million, respectively. The increase in the cumulative cost and fair value of debt investments on non-accrual between March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 is the result of placing two new debt investments on non-accrual status during the period.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016

Investment Income

Total investment income for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was approximately \$46.4 million as compared to approximately \$38.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

Interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled approximately \$42.9 million as compared to approximately \$36.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. The increase in interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2017 as compared to the same period ended March 31, 2016 is primarily attributable to an increase in recurring interest income and amortization due to a higher weighted average debt investment portfolio outstanding between periods along with an increase in interest accelerations due to early loan repayments and other one-time events.

Of the \$42.9 million in interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2017, approximately \$40.0 million represents recurring income from the contractual servicing of our loan portfolio and approximately \$2.9 million represents income related to the acceleration of income due to early loan repayments and other one-time events during the period. Income from recurring interest and the acceleration of interest income due to early loan repayments represented \$35.8 million and \$728,000, respectively, of the \$36.5 million interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the three months ended March 31, 2017 totaled approximately \$3.5 million as compared to approximately \$2.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. The increase in fee income for the three months ended March 31, 2017 is primarily attributable to a higher weighted average debt investment portfolio outstanding and an increase in the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early repayments and one-time fees between periods.

Of the \$3.5 million in income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the three months ended March 31, 2017, approximately \$2.1 million represents income from recurring fee amortization and approximately \$1.4 million represents income related to the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early repayments and one-time fees for the period. Income from recurring fee amortization and the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early loan repayments represented \$2.2 million and \$275,000, respectively, of the \$2.5 million income for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

The following table shows the PIK-related activity for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, at cost:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Beginning PIK interest receivable balance	\$ 9,930	\$ 5,149
PIK interest income during the period	2,215	1,709
PIK accrued (capitalized) to principal but not recorded as income during the period	—	550
Payments received from PIK loans	(46)	(20)
Realized loss	—	(266)
Ending PIK interest receivable balance	<u>\$ 12,099</u>	<u>\$ 7,122</u>

The increase in PIK interest income during the three months ended March 31, 2017 as compared to the three months ended March 31, 2016 is due to an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding of loans which bear PIK interest. The increase is primarily due to new originations and compounding interest, along with a decrease in the number of PIK loans which paid off during the period.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the three months ended March 31, 2017 or 2016.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Our operating expenses totaled approximately \$23.7 million and \$18.8 million during the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Interest and Fees on our Borrowings

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$12.4 million and \$8.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Interest and fee expense for the three months ended March 31, 2017, as compared to March 31, 2016, increased due to the one-time, non-cash acceleration of approximately \$1.5 million of unamortized fees upon the redemption of our 2019 Notes and a higher weighted average principal balance outstanding on our 2024 Notes and Convertible Notes, partially offset by a reduction in interest expense on our 2019 Notes which were fully redeemed in February 2017.

We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees, of approximately 6.3% and 5.5% for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The increase in the weighted average cost of debt for the three months ended March 31, 2017 as compared to the same period ended March 31, 2016 is primarily attributable to the one-time, non-cash acceleration of unamortized fees due to the redemption of our 2019 Notes in the current period.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$4.1 million from \$3.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016. The increase for the three months ended March 31, 2017 was primarily attributable to an increase in charitable contributions and excise tax accruals, offset by a reduction in corporate legal and other expenses between periods.

Employee Compensation

Employee compensation and benefits totaled \$5.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 as compared to \$4.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. The increase for the comparative periods was primarily due to changes in variable compensation expenses due to company performance objectives.

Employee stock-based compensation totaled \$1.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2017 as compared to \$2.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. The decrease between the comparative periods was primarily related to restricted stock award vesting.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Realized gains	\$ 6,470	\$ 2,789
Realized losses	(3,233)	(7,257)
Net realized gains (losses)	\$ 3,237	\$ (4,468)

During the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, we recognized net realized gains of \$3.2 million and net realized losses of \$4.5 million, respectively. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we recorded gross realized gains of \$6.4 million primarily from the sale of our holdings in three portfolio companies, including Box, Inc. (\$4.0 million), TPI Composites, Inc. (\$1.2 million), and Edge Therapeutics, Inc. (\$708,000). These gains were offset by gross realized losses of \$3.2 million primarily from the liquidation or write off of our warrant and equity investments in two portfolio companies and the sale of our public bond position in Avanti Communications Group for a realized loss (\$2.4 million).

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recorded gross realized gains of \$2.8 million primarily from the sale of investments in two portfolio companies, including Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.5 million) and the sale of options on Box, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were offset by gross realized losses of \$7.3 million from the liquidation or write off of our investments in six portfolio companies, including the settlement of our outstanding debt investment in The Neat Company (\$6.2 million).

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2016
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 19,478	\$ 13,317
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(48,270)	(24,885)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	3,495	—
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	(5,900)	10,197
Net unrealized depreciation on debt, equity, and warrant investments	(31,197)	(1,371)
Other net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(306)	37
Total net unrealized depreciation on investments	\$ (31,503)	\$ (1,334)

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we recorded approximately \$31.5 of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$31.2 million was net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$31.2 million was attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments related to \$39.8 million of unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on ten portfolio companies offset by the reversal of prior period collateral based impairments of \$3.2 million on one portfolio company and \$3.0 million of unrealized appreciation from our current market yield analysis related to industry performance. Approximately \$2.8 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our equity investments, which primarily relates to the reversal of \$4.7 million of net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain for our sale of shares of Box, Inc., offset by \$1.2 million and \$1.6 million of unrealized appreciation on our public and private equity portfolio, respectively, related to portfolio company and industry performance. This unrealized depreciation is partially offset by \$2.8 million of net unrealized appreciation on our warrant investments primarily due to \$2.3 million of unrealized appreciation on our public warrant portfolio related to portfolio company and industry performance.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recorded approximately \$1.3 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$1.3 million was net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$6.2 million was attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our equity investments which primarily related to \$5.2 million of unrealized depreciation on our public equity portfolio with the largest concentration in our investment in Box, Inc., and \$1.1 million of unrealized depreciation on our private portfolio companies related to declining industry performance. Approximately \$1.1 million was attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our public warrant portfolio. This net unrealized depreciation was partially offset by approximately \$6.0 million of net unrealized appreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to the reversal of \$12.2 million of unrealized depreciation upon pay off or settlement of our debt investments offset by \$6.6 million of unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on eleven portfolio companies.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by investment type, excluding other net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016:

(in millions)	Three Months Ended March 31, 2017			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral Based Impairments	\$ (39.8)	\$ (0.9)	\$ (0.3)	\$ (41.0)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral Based Impairments	3.2	—	—	3.2
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity Sales	2.4	(4.7)	(0.1)	(2.4)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	—	1.2	0.9	2.1
Level 3 Assets	3.0	1.6	2.3	6.9
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	3.0	2.8	3.2	9.0
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (31.2)	\$ (2.8)	\$ 2.8	\$ (31.2)

(in millions)	Three Months Ended March 31, 2016			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral Based Impairments	\$ (6.6)	\$ —	\$ (0.1)	\$ (6.7)
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity Sales	12.2	0.1	—	12.3
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	(0.1)	(5.2)	(1.1)	(6.4)
Level 3 Assets	0.5	(1.1)	0.1	(0.5)
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	0.4	(6.3)	(1.0)	(6.9)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ 6.0	\$ (6.2)	\$ (1.1)	\$ (1.3)

* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC Topic 820 ("Fair Value Measurements").

Income and Excise Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of Topic 740 of the FASB Accounting Standards Codification, as amended (“ASC”), “Income Taxes”, under which income taxes are provided for amounts currently payable and for amounts deferred based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances may be used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. Based upon our previous election and anticipated continued qualification to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are typically not subject to a material level of federal income taxes. We intend to distribute 100% of our spillover earnings, which consists of ordinary income and long term capital gains, from our taxable year ended December 31, 2016 to our stockholders in 2017.

Net Change in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, we had a net decrease in net assets resulting from operations of approximately \$5.6 million and a net increase in net assets resulting from operations of approximately \$14.3 million, respectively. Both the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$(0.07) per share for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and both the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the three months ended March 31, 2016 were \$0.20 per share.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for three months ended March 31, 2016, the dilutive effect of the 2016 Convertible Notes under the treasury stock method was included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price in effect (\$10.94 as of March 31, 2016) for such period. For the three months ended March 31, 2017, as we had a net loss, the effect of the 2022 Convertible Notes, outstanding options and restricted stock units is anti-dilutive and, accordingly, is excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share.

Financial Condition, Liquidity, and Capital Resources

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, 2024 Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, Convertible Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the turnover of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may also raise additional equity or debt capital through registered offerings off a shelf registration, At-The-Market (“ATM”) and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments, or by borrowing from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

On August 16, 2013, we entered into an ATM equity distribution agreement (the “Equity Distribution Agreement”) with JMP Securities LLC (“JMP”). On March 7, 2016 we renewed the Equity Distribution Agreement and on December 21, 2016, we further amended the agreement to increase the total shares available under the program. The Equity Distribution Agreement, as amended, provides that we may offer and sell up to 12.0 million shares of our common stock from time to time through JMP, as our sales agent. Sales of our common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be “at the market,” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the “Securities Act”) including sales made directly on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017 we sold 3.3 million shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$46.9 million, including \$495,000 of offering expenses. During the three months ended March 31, 2016 we sold 1.1 million shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$12.4 million, including \$402,000 of offering expenses. We generally use the net proceeds from these offerings to make investments, repurchase or pay down liabilities and for general corporate purposes. As of March 31, 2017, approximately 751,000 shares remained available for issuance and sale under the ATM.

On August 27, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase plan permitting us to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of our common stock until August 23, 2016, after which the plan expired. In January 2016, we repurchased 449,588 shares of our common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million.

Our 2016 Convertible Notes were fully settled on or before their contractual maturity date of April 15, 2016. Throughout the life of the 2016 Convertible Notes, holders of approximately \$74.8 million of our 2016 Convertible Notes exercised their conversion rights. These 2016 Convertible Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 1.6 million shares of our common stock, or \$24.3 million.

On May 2, 2016, we closed an underwritten public offering of an additional \$72.9 million in aggregate principal amount of our 6.25% unsecured notes due 2024 (the “2024 Notes”). The \$72.9 million in aggregate principal amount includes \$65.4 million from the initial offering on April 21, 2016 and \$7.5 million as a result of underwriters exercising a portion of their option to cover overallocments on April 29, 2016. On June 27, 2016, we closed an underwritten public offering of an additional \$60.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2024 Notes. On June 30, 2016, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase up to an additional \$9.0 million in aggregate principal to cover overallocments, resulting in total aggregate principal of \$69.0 million from the offering. The 2024 Notes rank equally in right of payment and form a single series of notes. We intend to invest the net proceeds of these public offerings to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with its investment objective and for other general corporate purposes.

On May 5, 2016, we, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding III, as borrower, entered into the credit facility (the “Union Bank Facility”) with MUFG Union Bank, as the arranger and administrative agent, and the lenders party to the Union Bank Facility from time to time. The Union Bank Facility replaced our credit facility (the “Prior Union Bank Facility”) entered into on August 14, 2014 (as amended and restated from time to time) with MUFG Union Bank, as the arranger and administrative agent, and the lenders party to the Prior Union Bank Facility from time to time. Any references to amounts related to the Union Bank Facility prior to May 5, 2016 were incurred and relate to the Prior Union Bank Facility.

On October 11, 2016, we entered into a debt distribution agreement, pursuant to which we may offer for sale, from time to time, up to \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2024 Notes through FBR Capital Markets & Co. acting as our sales agent. Sales of the 2024 Notes, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be “at the market offerings” as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE, or similar securities exchange or sales made through a market maker other than on an exchange at prices related to prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we sold 225,457 notes for approximately \$5.6 million in aggregate principal amount. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we sold 317,125 notes for approximately \$7.9 million in aggregate principal amount. As of March 31, 2017, approximately \$136.4 million in aggregate principal amount remains available for issuance and sale under the debt distribution agreement.

On January 25, 2017, we issued \$230.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2022 Convertible Notes, which amount includes the additional \$30.0 million aggregate principal amount issued pursuant to the initial purchaser’s exercise in full of its overallocment option. The sale generated net proceeds of approximately \$225.7 million, including \$4.3 million of debt issuance costs. Aggregate issuances costs include the initial purchaser’s discount of approximately \$5.2 million, offset by the reimbursement of \$1.2 million by the initial purchaser. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering (i) to repurchase or otherwise redeem all of our 2019 Notes, (ii) to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and (iii) for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

On February 24, 2017, we redeemed the \$110.4 million remaining outstanding balance of our 2019 Notes in full.

At March 31, 2017, we had \$230.0 million of 2022 Convertible Notes, \$258.5 million of 2024 Notes, \$101.4 million of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, and \$190.2 million of SBA debentures payable. We had no borrowings outstanding under the Wells Facility or the Union Bank Facility.

At March 31, 2017, we had \$343.1 million in available liquidity, including \$148.1 million in cash and cash equivalents. We had available borrowing capacity of \$120.0 million under the Wells Facility and \$75.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, both subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

At March 31, 2017, we had \$118.5 million of capital outstanding in restricted accounts related to our SBIC that we may use to fund new investments in the SBIC. With our net investments of \$44.0 million and \$74.5 million in HT II and HT III, respectively, we have the combined capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2017, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

At March 31, 2017, we had approximately \$12.9 million of restricted cash, which consists of collections of interest and principal payments on assets that are securitized. In accordance with the terms of the related securitized 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, based on current characteristics of the securitized debt investment portfolios, the restricted funds may be used to pay monthly interest and principal on the securitized debt and are not distributed to us or available for our general operations.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we principally funded our operations from (i) cash receipts from interest, dividend and fee income from our investment portfolio and (ii) cash proceeds from the realization of portfolio investments through the repayments of debt investments and the sale of debt and equity investments.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, our operating activities provided \$11.7 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$82.4 million used during the three months ended March 31, 2016. This \$94.1 million increase in cash provided by operating activities is primarily related to an increase in investment repayments of \$64.0 million, an increase in net unrealized depreciation on investments of \$30.2 million, and a decrease in investment purchases of approximately \$17.3 million.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, our investing activities used approximately \$4.6 million of cash, compared to approximately \$5.4 million provided during the three months ended March 31, 2016. This \$10.0 million increase in cash used in investing activities was primarily due to an increase of approximately \$10.1 million in cash, classified as restricted cash, on assets that are securitized.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, our financing activities provided \$128.0 million of cash, compared to \$4.8 million used during the three months ended March 31, 2016. The \$132.8 million increase in cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the net issuance of \$225.7 million of the 2022 Convertible Notes, offset by the repayment of \$110.4 million of 2019 Notes during the three months ended March 31, 2017.

As of March 31, 2017, net assets totaled \$807.9 million, with a NAV per share of \$9.76. We intend to continue to operate so as to generate cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of March 31, 2017 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 237.0% excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage. Total leverage when including our SBA debentures was 203.6% at March 31, 2017.

Outstanding Borrowings

At March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had the following available borrowings and outstanding amounts:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
	Total Available	Principal	Carrying Value ⁽¹⁾	Total Available	Principal	Carrying Value ⁽¹⁾
SBA Debentures ⁽²⁾	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 187,669	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 187,501
2019 Notes ⁽³⁾	—	—	—	110,364	110,364	108,818
2024 Notes	258,510	258,510	251,240	252,873	252,873	245,490
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	101,411	101,411	100,388	109,205	109,205	107,972
2022 Convertible Notes	230,000	230,000	222,542	—	—	—
Wells Facility ⁽⁴⁾	120,000	—	—	120,000	5,016	5,016
Union Bank Facility ⁽⁴⁾	75,000	—	—	75,000	—	—
Total	\$ 975,121	\$ 780,121	\$ 761,839	\$ 857,642	\$ 667,658	\$ 654,797

- (1) Except for the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility, all carrying values represent the principal amount outstanding less the remaining unamortized debt issuance costs and unaccreted discount, if any, associated with the loan as of the balance sheet date. See below for the amount of debt issuance cost associated with each borrowing.
- (2) At both March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures were \$190.2 million, of which \$41.2 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.
- (3) The 2019 Notes were redeemed in full on February 24, 2017.
- (4) Availability subject to us meeting the borrowing base requirements.

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs we incur in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the effective yield method or the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method. In accordance with ASC Subtopic 835-30 (“Interest – Imputation of Interest”), debt issuance costs are presented as a reduction to the associated liability balance on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities, except for debt issuance costs associated with line-of-credit arrangements. Debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization, as of March 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 were as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
SBA Debentures	\$ 2,531	\$ 2,699
2019 Notes	—	1,546
2024 Notes	7,392	7,482
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	1,023	1,233
2022 Convertible Notes	4,157	—
Wells Facility (1)	444	501
Union Bank Facility (1)	656	768
Total	\$ 16,203	\$ 14,229

(1) As the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility are line-of-credit arrangements, the debt issuance costs associated with these instruments are presented separately as an asset on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities in accordance with ASC Subtopic 835-30.

Refer to “Note 4 – Borrowings” included in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report for a discussion of the contract terms, interest expense, and fees associated with each outstanding borrowing as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2017.

Commitments

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded contractual commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded contractual commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded contractual commitments may be significant from time to time. A portion of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. Furthermore, our credit agreements contain customary lending provisions which allow us relief from funding obligations for previously made commitments in instances where the underlying company experiences materially adverse events that affect the financial condition or business outlook for the company. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements. As such, our disclosure of unfunded contractual commitments includes only those which are available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

At March 31, 2017, we had approximately \$75.9 million of unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which were available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments.

We also had approximately \$20.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to two new and existing companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 90 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

The fair value of our unfunded commitments is considered to be immaterial as the yield determined at the time of underwriting is expected to be materially consistent with the yield upon funding, given that interest rates are generally pegged to a market indices and given the existence of milestones, conditions and/or obligations imbedded in the borrowing agreements.

As of March 31, 2017, our unfunded contractual commitments available at the request of the portfolio company, including undrawn revolving facilities, and unencumbered by milestones are as follows:

(in thousands)	
Portfolio Company	Unfunded Commitments (1)
NewVoiceMedia Limited	\$ 15,000
Evernote Corporation	14,000
Aquantia Corp.	11,500
Audentes Therapeutics, Inc.	10,000
Tela Bio, Inc.	10,000
Edge Therapeutics, Inc.	5,000
Wrike, Inc.	5,000
908 DEVICES INC.	2,500
Verastem, Inc.	2,500
RedSeal Inc.	365
Total	\$ 75,865

(1) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request of the portfolio company. Amount excludes unfunded commitments which are unavailable due to the borrower having not met certain milestones.

Contractual Obligations

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of March 31, 2017:

Contractual Obligations (1)	Payments due by period (in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Borrowings (2)(3)	\$ 780,121	\$ —	\$ 123,211	\$ 349,400	\$ 307,510
Operating Lease Obligations (4)	3,045	1,760	1,285	—	—
Total	\$ 783,166	\$ 1,760	\$ 124,496	\$ 349,400	\$ 307,510

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) Includes \$190.2 million in principal outstanding under the SBA debentures, \$258.5 million of the 2024 Notes, \$230.0 million of the Convertible Notes and \$101.4 million of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes as of March 31, 2017.

(3) Amounts represent future principal repayments and not the carrying value of each liability. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements.

(4) Long-term facility leases.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$444,000 during the three months ended March 31, 2017. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$436,000 during the same periods ended March 31, 2016.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide our directors and executive officers the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act. Each indemnification agreement provides that we shall indemnify the director or executive officer who is a party to the agreement, or an "Indemnitee," including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his or her corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

Distributions

The following table summarizes our distributions declared and paid, to be paid, or reinvested on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<u>Date Declared</u>	<u>Record Date</u>	<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Amount Per Share</u>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32 *
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
April 29, 2013	May 14, 2013	May 21, 2013	0.27
July 29, 2013	August 13, 2013	August 20, 2013	0.28
November 4, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 25, 2013	0.31
February 24, 2014	March 10, 2014	March 17, 2014	0.31
April 28, 2014	May 12, 2014	May 19, 2014	0.31
July 28, 2014	August 18, 2014	August 25, 2014	0.31
October 29, 2014	November 17, 2014	November 24, 2014	0.31
February 24, 2015	March 12, 2015	March 19, 2015	0.31
May 4, 2015	May 18, 2015	May 25, 2015	0.31
July 29, 2015	August 17, 2015	August 24, 2015	0.31
October 28, 2015	November 16, 2015	November 23, 2015	0.31
February 17, 2016	March 7, 2016	March 14, 2016	0.31
April 27, 2016	May 16, 2016	May 23, 2016	0.31
July 27, 2016	August 15, 2016	August 22, 2016	0.31
October 26, 2016	November 14, 2016	November 21, 2016	0.31
February 16, 2017	March 6, 2017	March 13, 2017	0.31
April 26, 2017	May 15, 2017	May 22, 2017	0.31
			<u>\$ 13.09</u>

* Distribution paid in cash and stock.

On April 26, 2017 the Board of Directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.31 per share to be paid on May 22, 2017 to stockholders of record as of May 15, 2017. This distribution represents our forty-seventh consecutive distribution since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative distribution to date to \$13.09 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable distribution policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90 - 100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular taxable year. In addition, at the end of our taxable year, our Board of Directors may choose to pay an additional special distribution, or fifth distribution, so that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the taxable year in which it was earned, or may elect to maintain the option to spill over our excess taxable income into the following taxable year as part of any future distribution payments.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of a stockholder's tax basis in our shares, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our taxable year based upon our taxable income for the full taxable year and distributions paid for the full taxable year. As a result, any determination of the tax attributes of our distributions made on a quarterly basis may not be representative of the actual tax attributes of the Company's distributions for a full taxable year. Of the distributions declared during the year ended December 31, 2016, 100% were distributions derived from our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we declared a distribution of \$0.31 per share. If we had determined the tax attributes of our distributions year-to-date as of March 31, 2017, 100% would be from our current and accumulated earnings and profits. However, there can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2017 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

We maintain an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our distribution on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and we declare a cash distribution, then our stockholders who have not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions.

Shortly after the close of each calendar year information identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution, if any) will be provided to our stockholders subject to information reporting. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for any taxable year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We expect to qualify to be subject to tax as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. In order to be subject to tax as a RIC, we are required to satisfy certain annual gross income and quarterly asset composition tests, as well as make distributions to our stockholders each taxable year treated as dividends for federal income tax purposes of an amount at least equal to 90% of the sum of our investment company taxable income, determined without regard to any deduction for dividends paid, plus our net tax-exempt income, if any. Upon being eligible to be subject to tax as a RIC, we would be entitled to deduct such distributions we pay to our stockholders in determining the overall components of our "taxable income." Components of our taxable income include our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, reduced by certain deductions, as well as taxable net realized securities gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation as such gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In connection with maintaining our ability to be subject to tax as a RIC, among other things, we have made and intend to continue to make the requisite distributions to our stockholders each taxable year, which generally should relieve us from corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes.

As a RIC, we will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income and gains unless we make distributions treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes in a timely manner to our stockholders in respect of each calendar year of an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the 1-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year. We will not be subject to this excise tax on any amount on which we incurred U.S. federal corporate income tax (such as the tax imposed on a RIC's retained net capital gains).

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a taxable year, we may choose to carry over taxable income in excess of current taxable year distributions treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes from such taxable income into the next taxable year and incur a 4% excise tax on such taxable income, as required. The maximum amount of excess taxable income that may be carried over for distribution in the next taxable year under the Code is the total amount of distributions treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes paid in the following taxable year, subject to certain declaration and payment guidelines. To the extent we choose to carry over taxable income into the next taxable year, distributions declared and paid by us in a taxable year may differ from our taxable income for that taxable year as such distributions may include the distribution of current taxable year taxable income, the distribution of prior taxable year taxable income carried over into and distributed in the current taxable year, or returns of capital.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

We intend to distribute 100% of our spillover earnings, which consists of ordinary income and long term capital gains, from the year ended December 31, 2016 to our stockholders during 2017.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Reclassification

Certain balances from prior years have been reclassified in order to conform to the current year presentation.

Valuation of Investments

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

At March 31, 2017, approximately 88.7% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies whose fair value is determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC Topic 946 and measured in accordance with ASC Topic 820. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare and sustainable and renewable technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC Topic 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy by our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board of Directors may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

We may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio investments. We engage independent valuation firms on a discretionary basis. Specifically, on a quarterly basis, we will identify portfolio investments with respect to which an independent valuation firm will assist in valuing. We select these portfolio investments based on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the potential for material fluctuations in valuation results, credit quality and the time lapse since the last valuation of the portfolio investment by an independent valuation firm.

We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately, and solely, responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with our investment committee;
- (3) the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investments in the portfolio company as provided by the investment committee, which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate; and
- (4) the Board of Directors, upon the recommendation of the Audit Committee, discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the investment committee.

ASC Topic 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC Topic 820 also requires disclosure for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC Topic 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value. ASC Topic 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

We have categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC Topic 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC Topic 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are publicly held debt investments and warrants held in a public company.

Level 3—Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

Investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuations as of March 31, 2017 and as of December 31, 2016. We transfer investments in and out of Level 1, 2 and 3 as of the beginning balance sheet date, based on changes in the use of observable and unobservable inputs utilized to perform the valuation for the period. During the three months ended March 31, 2017, there were no transfers between Levels 1 or 2.

(in thousands) Description	Balance March 31, 2017	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,311,925	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,311,925
Preferred Stock	41,870	—	—	41,870
Common Stock	20,461	7,367	—	13,094
Warrants	32,011	—	5,530	26,481
Escrow Receivable	2,943	—	—	2,943
Total	\$ 1,409,210	\$ 7,367	\$ 5,530	\$ 1,396,313

(in thousands) Description	Balance December 31, 2016	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,328,803	\$ —	\$ 4,825	\$ 1,323,978
Preferred Stock	39,418	—	—	39,418
Common Stock	28,236	17,271	—	10,965
Warrants	27,485	—	3,239	24,246
Escrow Receivable	1,382	—	—	1,382
Total	\$ 1,425,324	\$ 17,271	\$ 8,064	\$ 1,399,989

The table below presents a reconciliation for all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, excluding accrued interest components, using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016.

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2017	Net Realized Gains (Losses) (1)	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) (2)	Purchases (5)	Sales	Repayments (6)	Gross Transfers into Level 3 (3)	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 (3)	Balance March 31, 2017
Senior Debt	\$ 1,323,978	\$ —	\$ (33,636)	\$ 153,619	\$ —	\$ (132,036)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,311,925
Preferred Stock	39,418	(513)	3,028	173	(236)	—	—	—	41,870
Common Stock	10,965	—	(1,619)	3,748	—	—	—	—	13,094
Warrants	24,246	157	1,932	702	(556)	—	—	—	26,481
Escrow Receivable	1,382	6	—	2,311	(756)	—	—	—	2,943
Total	\$ 1,399,989	\$ (350)	\$ (30,295)	\$ 160,553	\$ (1,548)	\$ (132,036)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,396,313

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2016	Net Realized Gains (Losses) (1)	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) (2)	Purchases (5)	Sales	Repayments (6)	Gross Transfers into Level 3 (4)	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 (4)	Balance December 31, 2016
Senior Debt	\$ 1,102,396	\$ (6,968)	\$ (12,675)	\$ 687,353	\$ —	\$ (441,567)	\$ —	\$ (4,561)	\$ 1,323,978
Preferred Stock	35,245	(334)	(7,864)	13,873	(1,367)	—	626	(761)	39,418
Common Stock	1,527	—	(1,404)	6,081	—	—	4,761	—	10,965
Warrants	18,565	(116)	3,465	4,082	(1,186)	—	—	(564)	24,246
Escrow Receivable	2,967	(6)	—	2,009	(3,588)	—	—	—	1,382
Total	\$ 1,160,700	\$ (7,424)	\$ (18,478)	\$ 713,398	\$ (6,141)	\$ (441,567)	\$ 5,387	\$ (5,886)	\$ 1,399,989

(1) Included in net realized gains or losses in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

(2) Included in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

(3) We did not have any transfers into or out of Level 3 during the three months ended March 31, 2017.

(4) Transfers into Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2016 relate to the acquisition of preferred stock as a result of the exercise of warrants in Ping Identity Corporation, the conversion of debt to equity in Optiscan Biomedical Corp and Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. and the conversion of our preferred shares to common shares in SCI Energy, Inc. Transfers out of Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2016 relate to the exercise of warrants in TPI Composites, Inc. and Touchcommerce, Inc. to common stock in an initial public offering, or IPO, and acquisition, respectively; the exercise of warrants in Ping Identity Corporation to preferred stock; the conversion of debt to equity in Optiscan Biomedical Corp and Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc. and the conversion of our preferred shares to common shares in SCI Energy, Inc.

(5) Amounts listed above are inclusive of loan origination fees received at the inception of the loan which are deferred and amortized into fee income as well as the accretion of existing loan discounts and fees during the period. Escrow receivable purchases may include additions due to proceeds held in escrow from the liquidation of level 3 investments.

(6) Amounts listed above include the acceleration and payment of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoffs or restructures

For three months ended March 31, 2017, approximately \$2.3 million in net unrealized appreciation and \$1.6 million in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for preferred stock and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$31.2 million in net unrealized depreciation and \$2.0 million in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for debt and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, approximately \$9.1 million and \$1.4 million in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for preferred stock and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$25.7 million in net unrealized depreciation and \$2.8 million in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for debt and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

The following tables provide quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements as of March 31, 2017. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The tables below are not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provide information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of our escrow receivables is the amount recoverable at the contractual maturity date of the escrow receivable.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at March 31, 2017 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)	Range	Weighted Average (b)
Pharmaceuticals	\$ 94,214	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.96% - 14.09%	13.37%
	478,630	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	8.91% - 15.46%	12.55%
	3,789	Liquidation (c)	Premium/(Discount)	(0.25%) - 0.75%	
Technology	117,148	Originated Within 6 Months	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 100.00%	
	331,566	Market Comparable Companies	Origination Yield	7.29% - 18.32%	14.13%
	6,637	Liquidation (c)	Hypothetical Market Yield	9.24% - 21.49%	12.50%
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	91,112	Market Comparable Companies	Premium/(Discount)	(0.25%) - 0.50%	
	13,491	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	50.00% - 100.00%	
	12,362	Originated Within 6 Months	Hypothetical Market Yield	11.63% - 15.50%	13.06%
Medical Devices	47,457	Market Comparable Companies	Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
	12,963	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 75.00%	
	22,908	Market Comparable Companies	Origination Yield	10.42% - 12.09%	11.09%
Lower Middle Market	—	Liquidation (c)	Hypothetical Market Yield	9.39% - 16.77%	13.27%
	45,480	Imminent Payoffs (d)	Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.50%	
	34,168	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 50.00%	
	\$ 1,311,925	Total Level Three Debt Investments		8.76% - 14.05%	9.47%

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries noted above as follows:

- Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
- Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
- Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
- Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices and Medical Devices and Equipment industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
- Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services - Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

(b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

(c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.

(d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that we expect to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2016 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)		Weighted Average (b)	
				Range		
Pharmaceuticals	\$ 102,412	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.24% - 14.59%	13.64%	
			Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	9.07% - 15.62%	12.44%
				Premium/(Discount)	(0.25%) - 0.75%	
Technology	2,693	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 100.00%		
			Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	7.29% - 16.53%	13.69%
				Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	10.14% - 21.66%
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	93,674	Liquidation (c)	Premium/(Discount)		(0.50%) - 0.50%	
			Market Comparable Companies	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	20.00% - 100.00%	
				Hypothetical Market Yield	11.77% - 16.84%	13.45%
Medical Devices	99,286	Market Comparable Companies	Premium/(Discount)	0.00% - 0.25%		
			Market Comparable Companies	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	10.00% - 40.00%	
				Hypothetical Market Yield	10.25% - 18.60%	14.01%
Lower Middle Market	88,983	Market Comparable Companies	Premium/(Discount)	(0.25%) - 0.75%		
			Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	8.85% - 15.79%	10.10%
				Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	0.00% - 0.25%
	13,148	Liquidation (c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%		
Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Cost						
	25,000	Imminent Payoffs (d)				
	44,162	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year				
	<u>\$ 1,323,978</u>	Total Level Three Debt Investments				

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries noted above as follows:
- Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, and Drug Delivery industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices and Medical Devices and Equipment industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
 - Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services - Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.
- (b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.
- (d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that we expect to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

Investment Type - Level Three Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at March 31, 2017 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)		Weighted Average (f)
				Range	
Equity Investments	\$ 9,528	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	5.1x - 55.5x	14.1x
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.8x - 10.0x	3.4x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	11.82% - 24.80%	14.67%
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	39.57% - 66.39%	53.04%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	1.00% - 1.47%	1.07%
	22,121	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	11 - 35	14
			Market Equity Adjustment (e)	-11.47% - 38.48%	10.33%
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.85% - 115.30%	76.16%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.70% - 1.41%	0.99%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	8 - 32	13
23,315	Other (g)				
Warrant Investments	10,571	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	5.1x - 40.9x	12.9x
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.4x - 7.0x	2.4x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	8.30% - 28.77%	16.95%
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	31.25% - 107.68%	56.39%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.84% - 1.68%	1.14%
	10,041	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	5 - 46	18
			Market Equity Adjustment (e)	-87.17% - 114.99%	9.90%
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.85% - 115.30%	68.24%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.68% - 1.84%	1.07%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	11 - 48	20
5,869	Other (g)				
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 81,445				

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples, market equity adjustment factors, and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Represents the range of changes in industry valuations since the portfolio company's last external valuation event.
- (f) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (g) The fair market value of these investments is derived based on recent private market and merger and acquisition transaction prices.

Investment Type - Level Three Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2016 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input (a)		Weighted Average (e)
				Range	
Equity Investments	\$ 9,258	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	0.0x - 38.7x	12.3x
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.9x - 8.7x	3.1x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	13.75% - 25.97%	16.73%
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	45.54% - 113.16%	61.06%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.79% - 1.50%	0.91%
	19,836	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 38	15
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.93% - 109.95%	73.49%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.65% - 1.44%	0.92%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 34	15
			21,289	Other (f)	
Warrant Investments	8,959	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple (b)	2.6x - 51.4x	13.8x
			Revenue Multiple (b)	0.4x - 6.1x	2.5x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability (c)	11.74% - 27.25%	19.02%
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	38.58% - 111.15%	62.03%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.68% - 1.68%	1.04%
	9,713	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	7 - 47	20
			Average Industry Volatility (d)	29.93% - 116.29%	67.20%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.45% - 1.84%	0.99%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	3 - 47	20
			5,574	Other (f)	
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 74,629				

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes OPM include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (f) The fair market value of these investments is derived based on recent private market and merger and acquisition transaction prices.

Debt Investments

We follow the guidance set forth in ASC Topic 820 which establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related markets including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC Topic 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for debt instruments for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. In addition, we may, from time to time, invest in public debt of companies that meet our investment objectives. These investments are considered Level 2 assets.

In making a good faith determination of the value of our investments, we generally start with the cost basis of the investment, which includes the value attributed to the OID, if any, and PIK interest or other receivables which have been accrued as earned. We then apply the valuation methods as set forth below.

We apply a procedure for debt investments that assumes the sale of each investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. We determine the yield at inception for each debt investment. We then use senior secured, leveraged loan yields provided by third party providers to determine the change in market yields between inception of the debt security and the measurement date. Industry specific indices and other relevant market data are used to benchmark/assess market based movements.

Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments. We consider each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a credit adjusted hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes an analysis of, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yields and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. We value our syndicated debt investments using broker quotes and bond indices amongst other factors. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we may consider other factors than those a hypothetical market participant would use to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a debt investment is doubtful or, if under the in-exchange premise, when the value of a debt security is less than the amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or, if under the in-exchange premise, the value of a debt security is greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the debt investment from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

Debt investments that are traded on a public exchange are valued at the prevailing market price as of the valuation date.

Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited amount of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes OPM. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate our valuation of the warrant and equity related securities. We periodically review the valuation of our portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

Escrow Receivables

Escrow receivables are collected in accordance with the terms and conditions of the escrow agreement. Escrow balances are typically distributed over a period greater than one year and may accrue interest during the escrow period. Escrow balances are measured for collectability on at least a quarterly basis and fair value is determined based on the amount of the estimated recoverable balances and the contractual maturity date. As of March 31, 2017 there were no material past due escrow receivables.

Income Recognition

See “— Changes in Portfolio” for a discussion of our income recognition policies and results during the three months ended March 31, 2017. See “— Results of Operations” for a comparison of investment income for the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016.

Stock Based Compensation

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow the guidelines set forth under ASC Topic 718, (“Compensation – Stock Compensation”) to account for stock options granted. Under ASC Topic 718, compensation expense associated with stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, “Financial Instruments – Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities,” which, among other things, requires that (i) all equity investments, other than equity-method investments, in unconsolidated entities generally be measured at fair value through earnings and (ii) an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments. Additionally, the ASU changes the disclosure requirements for financial instruments. ASU 2016-01 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted for certain provisions. We do not believe that ASU 2016-01 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, “Leases (Topic 842),” which, among other things, requires recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous GAAP. Additionally, the ASU requires the classification of all cash payments on leases within operating activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We do not believe that ASU 2016-02 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, “Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting,” which, among other things, simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-09 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2016. There is not a material impact from adopting this standard on our financial statements. We have adopted this standard for the three months ended March 31, 2017.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, “Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments,” which addresses eight specific cash flow issues including, among other things, the classification of debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs. ASU 2016-15 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted. We do not believe that ASU 2016-15 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, “Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230),” which requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The new guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted. The amendment should be adopted retrospectively. We do not believe that ASU 2016-18 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

Subsequent Events

Distribution Declaration

On April 26, 2017 the Board of Directors declared a cash distribution of \$0.31 per share to be paid on May 22, 2017 to stockholders of record as of May 15, 2017. This distribution represents our forty-seventh consecutive distribution since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative distribution to date to \$13.09 per share.

Special Meeting of Stockholders to Approve an Investment Advisory Agreement

On April 3, 2017 and April 27, 2017, the Board of Directors, including each director who is considered independent under the rules promulgated by the NYSE and is not an “interested person,” as that term is defined by the 1940 Act, present at the meetings, approved a proposed investment advisory agreement (the “Advisory Agreement”) between us and Hamilton Advisers LLC (Mr. Henriquez recused himself from voting on the matter). The Advisory Agreement, subject to the approval by our stockholders, provides for our transition from an internally managed to an externally managed structure. A preliminary proxy statement seeking approval of the Advisory Agreement was filed with the SEC on May 3, 2017, and a special meeting of stockholders is scheduled to be held on June 29, 2017.

Wells Facility

On April 3, 2017, we entered into a further amendment to the Wells Facility that amends certain of the cash management provisions, modifies the timeframe for delivering the monthly financial reporting and adds certain cross-default provisions with respect to Hercules Funding III LLC (our special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary).

Portfolio Company Developments

As of May 1, 2017, we held warrants or equity positions in six companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. All six companies filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all. In addition, subsequent to March 31, 2017 the following portfolio companies announced or completed liquidity events:

1. In March 2017, our portfolio company Soasta, Inc., announced that it had entered into an agreement with Akamai Technologies, Inc. to be acquired in an all-cash transaction. Akamai Technologies announced on April 7, 2017, that it had completed the acquisition.
2. In March 2017, our portfolio company Sungevity, Inc. announced that it had commenced voluntary Chapter 11 proceedings in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware.

In connection with the restructuring process, and under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, Sungevity, Inc. entered into a \$50.0 million asset purchase agreement and DIP financing facility with a group of investors, led by Northern Pacific Group and including the Company. On April 7, 2017, the U.S. Bankruptcy Court approved the DIP financing facility and on April 17, the U.S. Bankruptcy Court approved the asset purchase agreement. On April 26, 2017, Solar Spectrum, a new company backed by the investment group, announced that it had acquired certain assets of Sungevity, Inc. as part of the bankruptcy court-approved sale. Under the terms of the transaction, Solar Spectrum has acquired Sungevity’s infrastructure, technology, installer network, supplier warrants and certain agreements.

As a result of the bankruptcy court-approved sale, the cost basis of our outstanding debt position in Sungevity, Inc. was converted into an equity position in Solar Spectrum.

3. In January 2017, our portfolio company Mast Therapeutics, Inc. announced that it had entered into a definitive merger agreement, under which the stockholders of Savara, Inc., a privately-held specialty pharmaceutical company, would become the majority owners of Mast Therapeutics, Inc. On April 27, 2017, Savara, Inc. announced the closing of the merger.

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in interest rates may affect both our cost of funding and our interest income from portfolio investments, cash and cash equivalents and idle fund investments. Our investment income will be affected by changes in various interest rates, including LIBOR and Prime rates, to the extent our debt investments include variable interest rates. As of March 31, 2017, approximately 92.8% of the loans in our portfolio had variable rates based on floating Prime or LIBOR rates with a floor. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

Based on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2017, the following table shows the approximate annualized increase (decrease) in components of net assets resulting from operations of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates, assuming no changes in our investments and borrowings.

(in thousands) Basis Point Change	Interest Income	Interest Expense	Net Income
(100)	\$ (4,689)	\$ —	\$ (4,689)
100	\$ 11,275	\$ 2	\$ 11,273
200	\$ 24,214	\$ 3	\$ 24,211
300	\$ 37,597	\$ 5	\$ 37,592
400	\$ 50,979	\$ 7	\$ 50,972
500	\$ 64,362	\$ 8	\$ 64,354

We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations (and foreign currency) by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates (and foreign currency), they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. During the three months ended March 31, 2017 we did not engage in interest rate (or foreign currency) hedging activities.

Although we believe that the foregoing analysis is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets in our portfolio. It also does not adjust for other business developments, including borrowings under our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, 2024 Notes, Convertible Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes that could affect the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. It also does not assume any repayments from borrowers. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

For additional information regarding the interest rate associated with each of our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, 2024 Notes, Convertible Notes, and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, please refer to “Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources - Outstanding Borrowings” in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our chief executive and chief financial officers, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. As of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report on Form 10-Q, our chief executive and chief financial officers have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our chief executive and chief financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financing reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act that occurred during our most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II: OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We may, from time to time, be involved in litigation arising out of our operations in the normal course of business or otherwise. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While the outcome of any current legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, we do not expect any current matters will materially affect our financial condition or results of operations; however, there can be no assurance whether any pending legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations in any future reporting period.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

In addition to the risks discussed below, important risk factors that could cause results or events to differ from current expectations are described in Part I, Item 1A “Risk Factors” of the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 23, 2017.

Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at March 31, 2017 that represent greater than 5% of our net assets:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2017	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Machine Zone, Inc.	\$ 107,530	13.3%
Inmed, Incorporated	56,172	7.0%
Axovant Sciences Ltd.	55,009	6.8%
Proterra, Inc.	41,915	5.2%
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.)	41,540	5.1%

Machine Zone, Inc. is a technology company that is best known for building mobile Massively Multiplayer Online games with a focus on community-based gameplay.

Inmed, Incorporated is a biopharmaceutical company that focuses on the development of inhaled pharmaceuticals for the site-specific treatment of serious lung diseases.

Axovant Sciences Ltd. is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on acquiring, developing and commercializing novel therapeutics for the treatment of dementia.

Proterra, Inc. designs and manufactures zero-emission vehicles that enable bus fleet operators to eliminate the dependency on fossil fuels and significantly reduce operating costs.

Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of innovative therapies based upon its expertise in novel tetracycline chemistry.

Our financial results could be materially adversely affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

Dividend Reinvestment Plan

During the three months ended March 31, 2017, we issued 26,133 shares of common stock to stockholders in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan. These issuances were not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The aggregate value of the shares of our common stock issued under our dividend reinvestment plan was approximately \$388,000.

ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

Not Applicable

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

We have not yet announced the date for our 2017 annual meeting of stockholders (the "2017 Annual Meeting"). Because we expect that the 2017 Annual Meeting date will represent a change of more than thirty days from the anniversary of our 2016 annual meeting of stockholders held on July 7, 2016, the deadline for the receipt of stockholder proposals for the 2017 Annual Meeting will change. When we set the date for our 2017 Annual Meeting, we will publicly announce such data and deadlines for the receipt of stockholder proposals.

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
4.1	Indenture, dated January 25, 2017, between Hercules Capital, Inc. and U.S. Bank, National Association, as Trustee (1)
4.2	Form of 4.375% Convertible Note Due 2022 (included as part of Exhibit 4.1) (1)
10.1	Hercules Capital, Inc. Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (2)
10.2	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (2)
10.3	Form of Performance Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (2)
10.4	Fourth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of April 3, 2017, by and among Hercules Funding II LLC as borrower, Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC (f/k/a Wells Fargo Foothill, LLC), as Administrative Agent, and the Lenders party thereto from time to time. (3)
11	Computation of Per Share Earnings (included in Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report).
31.1	Chief Executive Officer Certification Pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
31.2	Chief Financial Officer Certification Pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 (a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
32.1	Chief Executive Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
32.2	Chief Financial Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*

* Filed herewith.

(1) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on January 25, 2017.

(2) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on January 5, 2017.

(3) Previously filed as part of the Current Report on Form 8-K of the Company, as filed on April 7, 2017.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.
SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS IN AND ADVANCES TO AFFILIATES
As of and for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2017
(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Investment (1)	Amount of Interest Credited to Income (2)	As of December 31, 2016 Fair Value	Gross Additions (3)	Gross Reductions (4)	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	As of March 31, 2017 Fair Value
Control Investments							
Majority Owned Control Investments							
Achilles Technology Management Co II, Inc.	Senior Debt	\$ 69	\$ 1,304	\$ 74	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,378
	Common Stock	—	3,396	—	—	(1,941)	1,455
Total Majority Owned Control Investments		\$ 69	\$ 4,700	\$ 74	\$ —	\$ (1,941)	\$ 2,833
Other Control Investments							
SkyCross, Inc.	Senior Debt	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,103	\$ 2,103
Tectura Corporation (5)	Senior Debt	445	—	20,079	(240)	—	19,839
	Preferred Warrants	—	—	51	(102)	51	—
Total Other Control Investments		\$ 445	\$ —	\$ 20,130	\$ (342)	\$ 2,154	\$ 21,942
Total Control Investments		\$ 514	\$ 4,700	\$ 20,204	\$ (342)	\$ 213	\$ 24,775
Affiliate Investments							
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.							
	Preferred Stock	\$ —	\$ 4,529	\$ 173	\$ —	\$ 439	\$ 5,141
	Preferred Warrants	—	170	—	—	—	170
Stion Corporation	Senior Debt	2	333	—	(333)	—	—
Total Affiliate Investments		\$ 2	\$ 5,032	\$ 173	\$ (333)	\$ 439	\$ 5,311
Total Control and Affiliate Investments		\$ 516	\$ 9,732	\$ 20,377	\$ (675)	\$ 652	\$ 30,086

- (1) Stock and warrants are generally non-income producing and restricted. The principal amount for debt is shown in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of March 31, 2017
- (2) Represents the total amount of interest or dividends credited to income for the period an investment was an affiliate or control investment.
- (3) Gross additions include increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, paid-in-kind interest or dividends, the amortization of discounts and closing fees and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities.
- (4) Gross reductions include decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross reductions also include previously recognized depreciation on investments that become control or affiliate investments during the period.
- (5) As of March 31, 2017, the Company's investment in Tectura Corporation became classified as a control investment as of result of obtaining more than 50% representation on the portfolio company's board.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC. (Registrant)

Dated: May 4, 2017

/S/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ

Manuel A. Henriquez
Chairman, President, and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: May 4, 2017

/S/ MARK R. HARRIS

Mark R. Harris
Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
11	Computation of Per Share Earnings (included in Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report).
31.1	Chief Executive Officer Certification Pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 (a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
31.2	Chief Financial Officer Certification Pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14 (a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
32.1	Chief Executive Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*
32.2	Chief Financial Officer Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002*

* Filed herewith.

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULE 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS AMENDED, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Manuel A. Henriquez, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Hercules Capital, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 4, 2017

By: _____ /S/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ
Manuel A. Henriquez
Chairman, President, and
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULE 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS AMENDED, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Mark R. Harris, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Hercules Capital, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 4, 2017

By: _____ /S/ MARK R. HARRIS
Mark R. Harris
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002.

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 (the "Report") of Hercules Capital, Inc. (the "Registrant"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Manuel A. Henriquez, the Chief Executive Officer of the Registrant, certify, to the best of my knowledge, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: May 4, 2017

By: _____ /S/ MANUEL A. HENRIQUEZ

**Manuel A. Henriquez
Chairman, President, and
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)**

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2017 (the "Report") of Hercules Capital, Inc. (the "Registrant"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Mark R. Harris, the Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant, certify, to the best of my knowledge, that:

- 1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- 2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: May 4, 2017

By: _____ /S/ MARK R. HARRIS
Mark R. Harris
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)